**CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS** 

# **PROJECT MANUAL**

January 21, 2019

# **South Water Reclamation Facility**

# INFLUENT PUMP STATION AND SOUTH PLANT ELECTRICAL BUILDING

# **ROOFING REPLACEMENT PROJECT**

4760 West Sand Lake Road Orlando, Florida 32819

Prepared for: Orange County - Utilities Engineering Department



Prepared By: JAY AMMON ARCHITECT, INC. 3246 LAKEVIEW OAKS DRIVE • LONGWOOD, FLORIDA 32779 • FAX (407) 333-4686 • PHONE (407) 333-1977

#### SECTION 00 00 01

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### DIVISION 0 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS (By Owner)

#### **DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 00 10 General Work Requirements
- 01 01 00 Summary of Work
- 01 01 50 Project Requirements
- 01 02 70 Applications for Payment
- 01 06 50 Permits and Fees
- 01 07 00 Abbreviations and Symbols
- 01 09 10 Reference Specifications
- 01 20 00 Project Meetings
- 01 27 00 Measurements and Payments Lump Sum Contracts
- 01 30 00 Submittals
- 01 31 00 Progress Schedule
- 01 37 00 Schedule of Values
- 01 38 00 Visual Documentation
- 01 40 00 Quality Control
- 01 59 00 Temporary facilities
- 01 61 00 Delivery, Storage, and Handling
- 01 70 00 Project Closeout
- 01 72 00 Project Record Documents
- 01 74 00 Warranties and Bonds

#### **DIVISION 2 – SITE CONSTRUCTION**

02 41 19 Selective Demolition

#### DIVISIONS 3 -6 (NOT USED)

#### **DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

- 07 01 50 Preparation for Reroofing
- 07 52 16 Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing
- 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- 07 71 00 Roof Specialties
- 07 72 00 Roof Accessories
- 07 92 00 Joint Sealants

#### DIVISIONS 8-12 (NOT USED)

#### DIVISION 13 – SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

13 10 00 Lightning Protection

### DIVISIONS 14-22 (NOT USED)

#### DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

- 23 05 00 Common Work Results for Mechanical
- 25 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- 23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing
- 23 31 13 Metal Ducts
- 23 33 00 Duct Accessories
- 23 34 23 Power Ventilators

#### DIVISIONS 24-25 (NOT USED)

#### **DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

26 05 19 Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables

#### DIVISIONS 27-33 (NOT USED)

### **SECTION 01 00 10**

# GENERAL WORK REQUIREMENTS

<u>PART 1 - GENERAL</u>			
<u>1.01</u>	NOTICE AND SERVICE		
<u>1.02</u>	WORK TO BE DONE1		
<u>1.03</u>	DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL1		
<u>1.04</u>	PROTECTION AND RESTORATION		
<u>1.05</u>	PUBLIC NUISANCE		
<u>1.06</u>	CONTRACTOR'S PAYMENTS TO COUNTY FOR OVERTIME WORK		
<u>1.07</u>	MAINTENANCE OF SERVICE		
<u>1.08</u>	TRANSFER OF SERVICE		
<u>1.09</u>	<u>LABOR</u>		
<u>1.10</u>	MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT		
<u>1.11</u>	MANUFACTURER'S SERVICE		
<u>1.12</u>	INSPECTION AND TESTING		
<u>1.13</u>	PROJECT SITE AND ACCESS		
<u>1.14</u>	UTILITIES		
<u>1.15</u>	RELATED CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS10		
<u>1.16</u>	CONSTRUCTION NOT PERMITTED		
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)			
PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)			

#### **SECTION 01 00 10**

#### GENERAL WORK REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 NOTICES

A. All notices or other papers required to be delivered by the Contractor to the County shall be delivered to the office of the Engineering Division, Orange County Utilities Department, 9150 Curry Ford Road, Orlando, FL 32825.

#### 1.02 WORK TO BE DONE

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, services, and incidentals to complete all work required by these specifications and as shown on the Drawings, at a rate of progress which will ensure completion of the Work within the Contract Time stipulated.
- B. The Contractor shall perform the Work complete, in place, and ready for continuous service, and shall include repairs, testing, permits, clean up, replacements, and restoration required as a result of damages caused during this construction.
- C. The Contractor shall comply with all City, County, State, Federal, and other codes, which are applicable to the proposed Work.
- D. All newly constructed Work shall be carefully protected from injury in any way. No wheeling, walking, or placing of heavy loads on it shall be allowed and all portions damaged shall be reconstructed by the Contractor at his own expense.
- E. Scope of Work: See Section 01 01 00 "Summary of Work" and the Bid Schedule for details.

#### 1.03 DRAWINGS AND PROJECT MANUAL

- A. The Work shall be performed in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications prepared by the County/Professional. All work and materials shall conform to the Orange County Utilities Standards and Construction Specifications Manual, latest edition or as indicated in these Specifications or Drawings.
- B. The Contractor shall verify all dimensions, quantities and details shown on the Drawings, Supplementary Drawings, Schedules, Specifications or other data received from the County/Professional, and shall notify same, in writing, of all errors, omissions, conflicts and discrepancies found therein. Failure to discover or correct errors, conflicts or discrepancies shall not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for unsatisfactory Work, faulty construction or improper operation resulting there from, nor from rectifying such conditions at his own expense.
- C. All schedules are given for the convenience of the County and the Contractor and are not guaranteed to be complete. The Contractor shall assume all responsibility for the making of estimates of the size, kind, and quantity of materials and equipment included in the Work to be done under this Contract.

- D. Intent:
  - 1. All Work called for in the Specifications applicable to this Contract, but not shown on the Drawings in their present form, or vice versa, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. Work not specified either in the Drawings or in the Specifications, but involved in carrying out their intent or in the complete and proper execution of the Work, is required and shall be performed by the Contractor as though it were specifically delineated or described.
  - 2. Items of material, equipment, machinery, and the like may be specified on the Drawings and not in the Specifications. Such items shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with the specification on the Drawings.
  - 3. The apparent silence of the Specifications as to any detail, or the apparent omission from them of a detailed description concerning any Work to be done and materials to be furnished, shall be regarded as meaning that only the best general practice is to prevail and that only material and workmanship of the best quality is to be used, and interpretation of these Specifications shall be made upon that basis.
  - 4. Refer to the Contract for the order of precedence of items and documents.

#### 1.04 PROTECTION AND RESTORATION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the preservation of all public and private property, and shall use every means of protection necessary to prevent damage thereto. If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property by or on account of any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct in the execution of the Work on the part of the Contractor, such property shall be restored by the Contractor, at his expense, to a condition similar or equal to that existing before the damage was done, or the Contractor shall make good the damage in other manner acceptable to the County/Professional.
- B. Protection of Trees and Shrubs
  - 1. Protect with boxes or other barricades.
  - 2. Do not place excavated material so as to injure trees or shrubs.
  - 3. Install pipelines in short tunnels between and under root systems.
  - 4. Support trees to prevent root disturbance during nearby excavation.
- C. Tree and Limb Removal
  - 1. Tree limbs, which interfere with equipment operation and are approved for pruning, shall be neatly trimmed and the tree cut coated with tree paint.
  - 2. The County may order the Contractor, for the convenience of the County, to remove trees along the line or trench excavation. The Contractor shall obtain any permits required for removal of trees. Ordered tree removal shall be paid for under the appropriate Contract Items.
- D. Trees or shrubs destroyed by negligence of the Contractor or his employees shall be replaced by the Contractor with new stock of similar size and age, at the proper season and at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- E. Lawn Areas: All lawn areas disturbed by construction shall be replaced with like kind to a condition similar or equal to that existing before construction. Where sod is to be removed, it shall be carefully removed, and the same re-sodded, or the area where sod has been removed shall be restored with new sod in the manner described in the applicable section.

- F. Where fencing, walls, shrubbery, grass strips or area must be removed or damaged incident to the construction operation, the Contractor shall, after completion of the work, replace or restore to the original condition.
- G. The cost of all labor, materials, equipment, and work for restoration shall be deemed included in the appropriate Contract Item or items, or if no specific item is provided therefore, as part of the overhead cost of the Work, and no additional payment will be made therefore.

#### 1.05 PUBLIC NUISANCE

- A. The Contractor shall not create a public nuisance including, but not limited to, encroachment on adjacent lands, flooding of adjacent lands, or excessive noise.
- B. Sound levels measured by the County/Professional shall not exceed 45 dBA from 8 p.m. to 8 a.m. or 55 dBA 8 a.m. to 8 p.m. This sound level shall be measured at the exterior of the nearest exterior wall of the nearest residence. Levels at the equipment shall not exceed 85 dBA at any time. Sound levels in excess of these values are sufficient cause to have the Work halted until equipment can be quieted to these levels. Work stoppage by the County/Professional for excessive noise shall not relieve the Contractor of the other portions of this specification including, but not limited to, completion dates and bid amounts.
- C. No extra charge may be made for time lost due to work stoppage resulting from the creation of a public nuisance.

#### 1.06 CONTRACTOR'S PAYMENTS TO COUNTY FOR OVERTIME WORK

A. County Inspector Work Hours: Normal work hours for the County's inspector(s) are defined as any 8-hour period between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m. on the weekdays of Monday through Friday. Any County Inspector(s) work beyond the aforementioned normal work hours shall be requested in writing 48-hours in advance. All overtime, any County holidays or weekend work compensation for the County's Inspector(s) to work beyond the normal working hours are considered overtime compensation and shall be paid for by the Contractor. The overtime pay rate will be <u>\$51.00 per hour</u> or the most current rate as listed in the County Fee Directory prepared by the Office of Management and Budget, in section "Orange County Utilities Engineering & Construction", under the heading of "Inspection Fee other than Normal Working Hours". The Contractor agrees that the County shall deduct charges for work outside normal work hours and for overtime pay from payments due the Contractor.

#### 1.07 MAINTENANCE OF SERVICE

- A. Unless noted otherwise on the plans, the operation of the existing water, reclaimed water or wastewater facility on each of the respective locations shall remain in service until the transfer of service has been completed. The Contractor shall, prior to interrupting any utility service (water, sewer, etc.) for the purpose of making cut-ins to the existing lines or for any other purposes, contact the County and make arrangements for the interruption which will be satisfactory to the County.
- B. Utility lines that are damaged during construction shall be repaired by the Contractor and

service restored within 4-hours of the breakage. The County retains the option of repairing any damage to utility pipes in order to expedite service to the customers. The Contractor will remain responsible for all costs associated with the repair.

#### 1.08 TRANSFER OF SERVICE

A. When the County has accepted a proposed facility and placed it into operation, the transfer of service is complete. The Contractor may begin the work of removing the existing or temporary facilities.

#### 1.09 LABOR

- A. Supervision: The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work efficiently and with his best skills and attention. The Contractor shall have a competent, English speaking superintendent or representative, who shall be on the site of the Project at all working hours, and who shall have full authority by the Contractor to direct the performance of the Work and make arrangements for all necessary materials, equipment, and labor without delay.
- B. Jurisdictional Disputes: It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to pay all costs that may be required to perform any of the Work shown on the Drawings or specified herein to avoid any work stoppages due to jurisdictional disputes. The basis for subletting work in question, if any, shall conform to precedent agreements and decisions on record with the Building and Construction Trades Department, AFL-CIO, dated June, 1973, including any amendments thereto.
- C. Apprenticeship: The Contractor shall comply with all of the requirements of Section 446, Florida Statutes, for all contracts in excess of \$25,000 excluding roadway, highway or bridge contracts and the Contractor agrees to insert in any subcontract under this Contract the requirements of this Article.

#### 1.10 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

#### A. MANUFACTURER

- 1. All transactions with the manufacturers or Subcontractors shall be through the Contractor, unless the Contractor and the County/Professional request that the manufacturer or Subcontractor communicate directly with the County/Professional. Any such transactions shall not in any way release the Contractor from his full responsibility under this Contract.
- 2. All workmanship and materials shall be of the highest quality. The equipment shall be the product of manufacturers who are experienced and skilled in the field with an established record of research and development. No equipment will be considered unless the manufacturer has designed and manufactured equipment of comparable type and size and have demonstrated sufficient experience in such design and manufacture.
- 3. No material shall be delivered to the Site without prior approval of the County/Professional.
- 4. All apparatus, mechanisms, equipment, machinery, and manufactured articles for incorporation into the Project shall be the new (most current production at time of bid) and unused standard products of recognized reputable manufacturers.
- 5. Manufactured and fabricated products:
  - a. Design, fabricate and assemble in accord with the best engineering and shop practices.

- b. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard sizes and gauges, to be interchangeable.
- c. Any two or more pieces of material or equipment of the same kind, type or classification, and being used for identical types of service, shall be made by the same manufacturer.
- d. Products shall be suitable for service conditions as specified and as stated by manufacturer.
- e. Equipment capacities, sizes and dimensions shown or specified shall be adhered to unless variations are specifically approved in writing.
- f. Do not use material or equipment for any purpose other than that for which it is designed or is specified.

#### 1.11 MANUFACTURER'S SERVICE

- A. Where service by the manufacturer is specified to be furnished as part of the cost of the item of equipment, the Work shall be at the Contractor's expense.
- B. The services provided shall be by a qualified manufacturer's service representative to check and verify the completed installation, place the equipment in operation, and instruct the County's operators in the operation and maintenance procedures. Such services are to be for period of time and for the number of trips specified. A working day is defined as a normal 8-hour working day on the job and does not include travel time.
- C. The services shall further demonstrate to the County/Professional's complete satisfaction that the equipment will satisfactorily perform the functions for which it has been installed.

#### 1.12 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. General
  - 1. All materials and equipment furnished by the Contractor shall be subject to the inspection, review and acceptance of the County and meet the requirements as outlined in the Orange County Utilities Standards and Construction Specifications Manual. If in the testing of any material or equipment it is ascertained by the County/Professional that the material or equipment does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall be notified thereof, and the Contractor will be directed to refrain from delivering said material or equipment, or to remove it promptly from the Site or from the Work and not accepted by the County shall be replaced with acceptable material, without cost to the County.
  - 2. Tests of electrical and mechanical equipment and appliances shall be conducted in accordance with recognized test codes of the ANSI, ASME, or the IEE, except as may otherwise be stated herein.
  - 3. The Contractor shall give notice in writing to the County sufficiently in advance of his intention to commence the manufacture or preparation of materials especially manufactured or prepared for use in or as part of the permanent construction. Such notice shall contain a request for inspection, the date of commencement and the expected date of completion of the manufacture or preparation of materials. Upon receipt of such notice, the County shall arrange to have a representative present at such times during the manufacture as may be necessary to inspect the materials; or the County will notify the Contractor that the inspection will be made at a point other than the point of manufacture; or the County will notify the Contractor that inspection will be waived.
  - 4. When inspection is waived or when the County/Professional so requires, the Contractor shall

furnish to the County authoritative evidence in the form of Certificates of Manufacture that the materials to be used in the Work have been manufactured and tested in conformity with the Contract Documents. These certificates shall be notarized and shall include five (5) copies of the results of physical tests and chemical analysis, where necessary, that have been made directly on the product or on similar products of the manufacturer.

5. The Contractor must comply with these provisions before shipping any material. Such inspections by the County shall not release the Contractor from the responsibility for furnishing materials meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

#### B. Cost

- 1. County shall employ and pay for the services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing indicated on the Contract Documents, or at the County's discretion to ensure conformity with the Contract Documents.
- 2. The cost of field leakage and pressure tests and shop tests of materials and equipment specifically called for in the Contract Documents shall be borne by the Contractor. Such costs shall be deemed to be included in the Contract price.
- 3. The Contractor shall notify the County laboratory a minimum of 48-hours in advance of operations for scheduling of tests. When tests or inspections cannot be performed after such notice, the Contractor shall reimburse County for expenses incurred.
- 4. The Contractor shall pay for all work required to uncover, remove, replace, retest, etc., any work not tested due to the Contractor's failure to provide the 48-hours advance notice or due to failed tests. The Contractor shall also provide compensation for the County/Professional's personnel for required re-testing due to failed or rescheduled testing.
- C. Shop Testing
  - 1. Each piece of equipment for which pressure, duty, capacity, rating, efficiency, performance, function or special requirements are specified shall be tested in the shop of the manufacturer in a manner which shall conclusively prove that its characteristics comply fully with the requirements of the Contract Documents. No such equipment shall be shipped to the worksite until the County/Professional notifies the Contractor, in writing, that the results of such tests are acceptable.
  - 2. The manufacturing company shall provide five (5) copies of the manufacturer's actual shop test data and interpreted results signed by a responsible official of the manufacturing company and notarized, showing conformity with the Contract Documents as a prerequisite for the acceptance of any equipment. The cost of shop tests (excluding cost of County's representative) and of furnishing manufacturer's preliminary and shop test data of operating equipment shall be borne by the Contractor and shall be included in the Contract price.

#### D. Field Testing:

- 1. The County shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform testing specifically indicated in the Contract Documents. Employment of the laboratory shall in no way relieve Contractor's obligations to perform the Work of the Contract. The Contractor shall provide compensation for retesting of all failed tests.
- 2. The County may at any time during the progress of the Work, request additional testing beyond that which is specified in the Contract. This testing will be at the County's expense. Contractor shall:
  - a. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, provide access to the Project.
  - b. Secure and deliver to the laboratory adequate quantities of representative samples of materials proposed to be used and which require testing.

- c. Provide to the laboratory the preliminary design mix proposed to be used for concrete, and other material mixes, which require control by the testing laboratory.
- E. Demonstration Tests: Upon completion of the Work and prior to final payment, all equipment and piping installed under this Contract shall be subjected to acceptance or demonstration tests as specified or required to provide compliance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, fuel, energy, water and all other equipment necessary for the demonstration tests at no additional cost to the County.
- F. Final Inspection: Prior to preparation of the final payment application, a final inspection will be performed by the County to determine if the Work is properly and satisfactorily constructed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. See also Section 01700 "Project Closeout."
- G. Inspection by existing utility owners: The Contractor shall pay for all inspections during the progress of the work required and provided by the owner of all existing public utilities paralleling or crossing the Work, as shown on the Drawings. All such inspection fees shall be deemed included in the appropriate Contract Item or items, or if no specific item is provided therefore, as part of the overhead cost of the Work, and no additional payment will be made therefore.
- H. Inspection by Other Agencies: The Florida Department of Transportation, the Florida Department of Environmental Protection, and other authorized governmental agencies shall have free access to the site for inspecting materials and work, and the Contractor shall afford them all necessary facilities and assistance for doing so. Any instructions to the Contractor resulting from these inspections shall be given through the County. These rights of inspections shall not be construed to create any contractual relationship between the Contractor and these agencies.

#### 1.13 PROJECT SITE AND ACCESS

#### A. RIGHT-OF-WAY AND EASEMENTS

- 1. The use of public streets and alleys shall be such as to provide a minimum of inconvenience to the public and to other traffic. Any earth or other excavated material shall be removed by the Contractor and the streets cleaned to the satisfaction of the County.
- 2. The Contractor shall not enter or occupy private land outside of easements, except by written permission of the property owner.
- 3. At the time of the Pre-Construction meetings, the Contractor shall become fully acquainted with the status of all easements. Should easements not be acquired by the County in specific areas of the Work, the Contractor shall sequence and schedule his work therein so as not to interfere with the progress of work in other areas of the Project. Any rescheduling of work due to easement acquisitions shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the County. The County agrees that it will make every effort to acquire all remaining easements with all speed and diligence possible so as to allow the completion of the Work within the Contract time.

#### B. ACCESS

- 1. Neither the material excavated nor the materials or equipment used in the construction of the Work shall be so placed as to prevent free access to all fire hydrants, valves or manholes.
- 2. Access to businesses located adjacent to the project site must be maintained at all times. Contractor may prearrange the closing of business access with the business Owner. Such prearranged access closing shall not exceed two (2) hours. Property drainage and grading

shall be restored and all construction debris removed within 48-hours of backfilling trench.

3. Contractor agrees that representatives of the County and any governmental agents will have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress and that the Contractor shall provide facilities for such access and inspection.

#### 1.14 UTILITIES

#### A. UTILITY CONSTRUCTION

- 1. Public utility installations and structures shall be understood to include all poles, tracks, pipes, wires, conduits, house service connections, vaults, manholes and all other appurtenances and facilities pertaining thereto, whether owned or controlled by governmental bodies or privately owned by individuals, firms or corporations, used to serve the public with transportation, traffic control, gas, electricity, telephone, sewerage, drainage or water. Other public or private property, which may be affected by the Work, shall be deemed included hereunder.
- 2. All open excavations shall be adequately safeguarded by providing temporary barricades, caution signs, lights and other means. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, provide suitable and safe bridges and other crossings for accommodating travel by pedestrians and workmen. Bridges provided for access to private property during construction shall be removed when no longer required.
- 3. The length of open trench will be controlled by the particular surrounding conditions, but shall always be confined to the limits described by the County. If any excavation becomes a hazard, or if it excessively restricts traffic at any point, the County may require special construction procedures. As a minimum, the Contractor shall conform to the following restoration procedures:
  - a. Interim Restoration: All excavations shall be backfilled and compacted as specified by the end of each working day. For excavations within existing paved areas; limerock base or soil cement base (match existing) shall be spread and compacted to provide a relatively smooth surface free of loose aggregate material. At the end of each workweek, the S-I asphaltic surface course shall be completed and opened to traffic. Contractor shall coordinate his construction activity including density tests and inspections to allow sufficient time to achieve this requirement. All driveway cuts shall be backfilled, compacted, and limerock base spread and compacted immediately after installation. Contractor shall coordinate with the individual property owners prior to removing the driveway section. Any utility crossing an existing roadway, parking lot or other paved area shall be patched by the end of the working day.
  - b. All pipe and fittings shall be neatly stored in a location, which will cause the least disturbance to the public. All debris shall be removed and properly disposed of by the end of each working day.
  - c. Final Restoration Overlay: After completing all installations, and after testing of the pipe (but no sooner than 30-days after applying the S-I asphaltic surface), final restoration shall be performed. In no event shall final restoration begin after substantial completion. Final restoration shall provide an S-III asphaltic overlay as specified in an uninterrupted continuous operation until completion. Any additional restoration required after testing shall be repaired in a timely manner at no additional cost to the County.
  - d. Maintenance of all restored facilities shall be the Contractor's responsibility. This maintenance shall be performed on an on-going basis during the course of construction. The Contractor's Progress Schedule shall reflect the above restoration requirements.
  - e. Additional Restoration for Work in Business or Commercial Districts: The Contractor shall restore all private property, damaged by construction, to its original condition.

Access to businesses located adjacent to the project site must be maintained at all times. Contractor may prearrange the closing of business accesses with the business owner. Such prearranged access closing shall not exceed two (2) hours. Property drainage and grading shall be restored within 24-hours of backfilling trench.

#### B. EXISTING UTILITIES

- 1. The locations of all existing underground piping, structures and other facilities are shown based on information received from the respective owner. The locations are shown without express or implied representation, assurance, or guarantee that they are complete or correct or that they represent a true picture of underground piping, conduit and cables to be encountered. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify all existing underground piping, structures and other facilities.
- 2. The Contractor shall, at all times, employ acceptable methods and exercise reasonable care and skill so as to avoid unnecessary delay, injury, damage or destruction of existing utility installations and structures; and shall, at all times in the performance of the Work, avoid unnecessary interference with, or interruption of, utility services; and shall cooperate fully with the owners thereof to that end.
- 3. When existing facilities are found to be in conflict with the Work, the County reserves the right to modify alignments to avoid interference with existing facilities.
- 4. All utilities, which do not interfere with the work, shall be carefully protected against damage. Any existing utilities damaged in any way by the Contractor shall be restored or replaced by the Contractor at his expense as directed by the County. Any existing facilities, which require operation to facilitate repairs, shall be operated only by the owner of the respective utility.
- 5. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all utility and/or poles, the stability of which may be endangered by the proximity of excavation, be temporarily stayed and/or shored in position while work proceeds in the vicinity of the pole and that the utility or other companies concerned be given reasonable advance notice of any such excavation.

#### C. NOTICES

- 1. All governmental utility departments and other owners of public utilities, which may be affected by the Work, will be informed in writing by the Contractor two (2) weeks after the execution of the Contract or Contracts covering the Work. Such notice will be sent out in general, and directed to the attention of the governmental utility departments and other owners of public utilities for such installations and structures as may be affected by the Work.
- 2. The Contractor shall comply with Florida Statute 553.851 regarding protection of underground gas pipelines. Evidence of notification to the gas pipeline owner shall be furnished to the County within two (2) weeks after the execution of the Contract.
- 3. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact utility companies at least 72-hours in advance of breaking ground in any area or on any unit of the work so maintenance personnel can locate and protect facilities, if required by the utility company.
- 4. The Contractor shall give a minimum five (5) working day notice to utility personnel prior to interrupting a utility service (water, sewer, etc.).

### D. EXPLORATORY EXCAVATIONS

1. Exploratory excavations shall be conducted by the Contractor for the purpose of locating underground pipelines or structures in advance of the construction. Test pits shall be excavated in areas of potential conflicts between existing and proposed facilities and at piping connections to existing facilities a minimum of 48-hours or 1,000-feet in advance of work. If there is a potential conflict, the Contractor shall notify the County/Professional immediately.

Information on the obstruction to be furnished by the Contractor shall include: Location, Elevation, Utility Type, Material and Size. Test pits shall be backfilled immediately after their purpose has been satisfied and the surface restored and maintained in a manner satisfactory to the County.

#### E. UTILITY CROSSINGS

1. It is intended that wherever existing utilities must be crossed, deflection of the pipe within specified limits and cover shall be used to satisfactorily clear the obstruction unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. However, when in the opinion of the County this procedure is not feasible, the County may direct the use of fittings for a utility crossing or conflict transition as detailed on the Drawings.

#### F. RELOCATIONS

- 1. Relocations shown on the Drawings: Public utility installations or structures, including but not limited to poles, signs, fences, piping, conduits and drains that interfere with the positioning of the work which are shown on the Drawings to be removed, relocated, replaced or rebuilt by the Contractor shall be considered as part of the general cost of doing the Work and shall be included in the prices bid for the various contract items. No separate payment shall be made therefore.
- 2. Relocations not shown on the Drawings
  - a. Where public utility installations or structures are encountered during the course of the work, and are not indicated on the Drawings or in the Specifications, and when, in the opinion of the County, removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding is necessary to complete the Work, such work shall be accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction, or such work may be ordered, in writing by the County, for the Contractor to accomplish.
  - b. If such work is accomplished by the utility having jurisdiction, it will be carried out expeditiously and the Contractor shall give full cooperation to permit the utility to complete the removal, relocation, replacement or rebuilding as required.
  - c. If such work is accomplished by the Contractor, it will be paid for as a Change Order.
- 3. All existing castings, including valve boxes, junction boxes, manholes, hand holes, pull boxes, inlets and similar structures in the areas of construction that are to remain in service and in areas of trench restoration and pavement replacement, shall be adjusted by the Contractor to bring them flush with the surface of the finished work.
- 4. All existing utility systems which conflict with the construction of the work herein, which can be temporarily removed and replaced, shall be accomplished at the expense of the Contractor. Work shall be done by the utility unless the utility approves in writing that the Work may be done by the Contractor.

#### 1.15 RELATED CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

#### A. PUBLIC INFORMATION OFFICER

1. The Contractor shall provide community interaction and coordination through a designated Public Information Officer (PIO). The PIO will provide resolution to complaints and problems from community members affected by the construction for the entire project duration. The PIO will manage a 24-hour hotline phone number for citizens to call. The PIO will field these calls, provide answers to questions, research issues with the project team or appropriate agencies and follow up each complaint in a timely manner. The PIO will maintain a daily diary of call and/or interactions with the community, as well as a complaint log chronicling all issues and proposed resolutions.

- 2. The PIO shall attend the project progress meetings and provide the project team with a report of public issues since the last progress meeting. The PIO will also disseminate roadway closures, sewer hookups, temporary and permanent restoration and other relevant construction information to the community, as well as, when appropriate, to the media, emergency services personnel and other interested agencies.
- 3. The designated PIO shall have previous experience in providing similar services on Orange County Utilities, Orange County Public Works or FDOT construction projects. The PIO shall be fluent in English and Spanish and shall visit the construction site, meeting locations and affected resident's homes as required.

#### B. TRAFFIC MAINTENANCE

Refer to Section 01 57 00 – Maintenance of Traffic

#### C. BARRIER AND LIGHTS

- 1. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care in the conduct of the Work to protect health and safety of the workmen and the public. The Contractor shall provide all protective measures and devices necessary, in conformance with applicable local, state and federal regulations. Protective measures shall include but are not limited to barricades, warning lights/flashers and safety ropes.
- 2. All equipment and vehicles operating within 10-feet of the roadway shall have flashing strobe lights attached.

#### D. DEWATERING AND FLOTATION

- 1. The Contractor, with his own equipment, shall do all pumping necessary to dewater any part of the work area during construction operations to insure dry working conditions. The Contractor shall take the necessary steps to protect on-site and off-site structures. Damage to any structures due to dewatering shall be repaired or the structures replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- 2. The Contractor shall be completely responsible for any tanks, wetwells or similar structures that may become buoyant during the construction and modification operations due to the ground water or floods and before the structure is put into operation. The proposed final structures have been designed to account for buoyancy; however the Contractor may employ methods, means and techniques during construction which may affect the buoyancy of structures. The Contractor shall take the necessary steps to protect structures. Damage to any structures due to floating or flooding shall be repaired or the structures replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- 3. Contractor shall be responsible for any required permits for the discharge of ground water.

#### E. DUST AND EROSION CONTROL

- 1. The Contractor shall prevent dust nuisance from his operations or from traffic.
- 2. Contractor is responsible for providing effective temporary erosion and sediment control measures during construction or until final controls become effective.
- 3. Temporary erosion controls include, but are not limited to, grassing, mulching, netting, watering and reseeding on-site surfaces and soil and borrow area surfaces and providing interceptor ditches at ends of berms and at those locations which will ensure that erosion during construction will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by the County, FDEP and any other agency having jurisdiction.
- 4. Temporary sedimentation controls include, but are not limited to; silt dams, traps, barriers, and appurtenances at the foot of sloped surfaces which will ensure that sedimentation pollution will be either eliminated or maintained within acceptable limits as established by

the County, FDEP and any other agency having jurisdiction.

#### F. LINES AND GRADES

- 1. All Work under this Contract shall be constructed in accordance with the lines and grades shown on the Drawings, or as given by the County/Professional.
- 2. When the location of the Work is dimensioned on the Drawings, it shall be installed in that location; when the location of the Work is shown on a scaled drawing, without dimensions, the Work shall be installed in the scaled location unless the County approves an alternate location for the piping. Where fittings are noted on the Drawings, such notation is for the Contractor's convenience and does not relieve the Contractor from laying and jointing different or additional items where required. The County/Professional may require detailed pipe laying drawings and schedules for project control.
- 3. The Contractor shall, at his own expense, establish all working or construction lines and grades as required from the project control points set by the County, and shall be solely responsible for the accuracy thereof.
- 4. Water main and force main shall be installed to provide long uniform gradient or slope to pipe to minimize air pockets and air release valves. The stationing shown on the Drawings for air and vacuum release valve assemblies are approximate and the Contractor shall field adjust these locations to locate these valves at the highest point in the pipeline installed. All locations must be accepted by the County.
- 5. To insure a uniform gradient for gravity pipe and pressure pipe, all lines shall be installed using the following control techniques as a minimum:
  - a. Gravity lines; continuous control, using laser beam technology.
  - b. Pressure lines; control stakes set at 50-foot intervals using surveyors' level instrument.

#### G. TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION

- 1. Temporary fences: If, during the course of the Work, it is necessary to remove or disturb any fencing, the Contractor shall at his own expense, provide a suitable temporary fence which shall be maintained until the permanent fence is replaced.
- 2. Responsibility for Temporary Structures: In accepting the Contract, the Contractor assumes full responsibility for the sufficiency and safety of all temporary structures or work and for any damage which may result from their failure or their improper construction, maintenance or operation.

#### H. DAILY REPORTS

- 1. The Contractor shall submit to the County's Representative daily reports of construction activities including non-work days. The reports shall be complete in detail and shall include the following information:
  - a. Days from Notice to Proceed; Days remaining to substantial and final completion.
  - b. Weather information
  - c. Work activities with reference to the Critical Path Method (CPM) schedule activity numbers (including manpower, equipment and daily production quantities for each individual activity).
  - d. Major deliveries
  - f. Visitors to site
  - g. Test records
  - h. New problems, and
  - i. Other pertinent information
- 2. A similar report shall be submitted for/by each Subcontractor.
- 3. The report(s) shall be submitted to the County Representative within 2 days of the respective

report date. Each report shall be signed by the Contractor's Superintendent or Project Manager. Pay request will not be processed unless daily reports are current.

4. If a report is incomplete, in error, or contains misinformation, a copy of the report shall be returned by the County Representative to the Contractor's Superintendent or Project Manager with corrections noted. When chronic errors or omissions occur, the Contractor shall correct the procedures by which the reports are produced.

#### I. CLEANING

- 1. During Construction
  - a. During construction of the Work, the Contractor shall, at all times, keep the Site free from material, debris and rubbish as practicable and shall remove the same from any portion of the Site if, in the opinion of the County, such material, debris, or rubbish constitutes a nuisance or is objectionable.
  - b. Provide on-site containers for the collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish and remove such from the Site periodically by disposal at a legal disposal area away from the Site.
  - c. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting and continue cleaning on an asneeded basis until painting is finished. Use cleaning materials which will not create hazards to health or property and which will not damage surfaces. Use only those cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the surface material. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly coated surfaces.
  - d. The Contractor shall remove from the site all surplus materials and temporary structures when no longer necessary to the Work at the direction of the County.
- 2. Final Cleaning
  - a. At the conclusion of the Work, all equipment, tools, temporary structures and materials belonging to the Contractor shall be promptly taken away, and the Contractor shall remove and promptly dispose of all water, dirt, rubbish or any other foreign substances. Employ skilled workmen for final cleaning. Thoroughly clean all installed equipment and materials to a bright, clean, polished and new appearing condition. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces. Broom clean exterior paved surfaces; rake clean other surfaces of the grounds.
  - b. The Work shall be left in a condition as shown on the Drawings and the remainder of the site shall be restored to a condition equal or better than what existed before the Work.
  - c. Prior to final completion, or County occupancy, Contractor shall conduct an inspection of interior and exterior surfaces, and all work areas to verify that the entire Work is clean. The County will determine if the final cleaning is acceptable.

#### 1.16 CONSTRUCTION NOT PERMITTED

#### A. USE OF EXPLOSIVES

1. No blasting shall be done except as approved by the County and the governmental agency or political subdivision having jurisdiction.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

January 21, 2019 SWRF - Influent Pump Station and South Plant Electrical Building Roofing Replacement Project

#### END OF SECTION

#### SECTION 01 01 00 SUMMARY OF WORK

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. This Project involves the replacement of the roofing assemblies of two building facilities located on the South Water Reclamation Facility (SWRF) campus. All work performed will be required to be done while the owner maintains functional operations in all locations. This Project generally includes, but is not limited to the following:
- B. The scope of work includes, but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. General:
    - i. Engineering: Conduct pull tests of the existing roof deck. Provide engineering calculations prepared by a Florida licensed structural engineer including the attachment spacing for each roof wind zone. Submit pull test results and the engineering calculations to the architect for review prior to commencement of the roofing installation. See drawings for wind pressures.
    - ii. Substrate Preparation: Prepare, repair, or replace all surfaces as necessary to comply with requirements including but not limited to: wind uplift requirements, manufacturer's recommendations, building code requirements, and relevant industry standards. Prior to installation of the roofing assembly submit a written approval to the architect, from the manufacturer of the roofing assembly that all substrates are properly prepared for the installation of the assembly.
    - iii. Warranty: The new roofing assembly is to be examined and approved by the manufacturer of the roofing assembly and shall receive a 20 year ndl labor and material warranty against defects and leaks. The contractor shall submit a 5 year ndl warranty for all work against defects and leaks upon completion of the work. Adjust the scope of work as required to obtain this warranty.
    - iv. Substrate Preparation: Replace all deteriorated substrate material to a condition required by the roof membrane manufacturer. Prepare all existing surfaces to which new or reinstalled components are to be attached as required by the manufacturer of each new component. Replace or repair all damaged surfaces as necessary to comply with requirements including, but not limited to: wind uplift requirements, manufacturer's recommendations, building code requirements, and relevant industry standards. Prior to installation of the roof membrane, submit a written approval to the architect, from the manufacturer of the roofing membrane that all substrates are properly prepared for the installation of the proposed roof assembly.
  - 2. Roofing Assembly Pump Station:
    - i. Demolition: Remove existing roof membrane and lightweight insulating concrete from top surface of existing concrete deck. Remove all metal flashings including but not limited to the raised perimeter edge, counterflashings, metal edges and scuppers. Remove all existing mechanical equipment and equipment curbs. Temporarily remove the roof hatches for reinstallation.
    - ii. Installation of New Roofing Assembly: Install new mechanical equipment curbs over existing openings. Prime the existing concrete deck and torch apply a vapor

barrier, composed of a modified bituminous membrane, over the concrete deck. Install flat and tapered insulation, in a minimum of two staggered layers, adhered with urethane adhesive over the temporary roof membrane. Install tapered insulation as required to achieve a minimum surface slope of 1/4 inch per linear foot positive slope toward the gutters. The slope plan will be a hip shape. Install a 1/2 inch cover board in urethane adhesive over the insulation and up all equipment curbs. Torch apply a smooth modified bituminous membrane base sheet over the base sheet. At all base flashings, torch apply a smooth modified bituminous base flashing inner ply and a granulated modified bituminous base flashing outer ply over the cover boards at the adjacent vertical surfaces at curbs.

- iii. Installation of new metal flashings: fabricate and install stainless steel flashings complying with all ANSI / SPRI wind resistance requirements and with fully soldered non-moving seams. New flashings include but are not limited to metal edges skirt flashings and gutters.
- iv. Installation of New Downspouts: Fabricate and install new PVC downspouts secured with stainless steel straps. Paint downspouts to match color of existing walls.
- v. Existing Roof Mounted Mechanical Equipment: Install new roof mounted mechanical equipment over the new equipment curbs. Install hold down straps to prevent wind displacement. See Mechanical drawings.
- vi. Existing Roof Hatch: Reinstall the existing roof hatches over the existing curbs. Install a ladder extension and a perimeter safety rail with gate at the one accessible roof hatch.
- vii. Existing Electrical Connections To Roof Mounted Equipment: Relocate all disconnect switches, convenience outlets, and existing supports to a minimum of 24 inches away from the equipment to which it serves. Also, relocate the conduits of all roof mounted electrical equipment to the interior of the equipment. A receptacle outlet shall be provided for all equipment requiring service in a location in accordance with nfpa to reroute.
- viii. Guard Rails: Where designated, install a 42 inch high guardrail between roof mounted equipment and the metal edge. Extend the guardrail a minimum of 30 inches beyond each end of the equipment.
- 3. Roofing Assembly Electric Building:
  - i. Demolition: Remove existing roof membrane and insulation from top surface of existing concrete topping slab. Remove all metal flashings including but not limited to the copings, counterflashings, and scuppers. Remove designated wall surfaces for installation of new emergency overflow scuppers.
  - ii. Installation of New Roofing Assembly: Prime the existing concrete topping slab and torch apply a vapor barrier, composed of a modified bituminous membrane, over the concrete topping slab. Install flat insulation over the structurally sloped existing roof deck and tapered insulation at the crickets, in a minimum of two staggered layers, adhered with urethane adhesive over the temporary roof membrane. Install tapered insulation crickets as required to achieve a minimum surface slope of 1/4 inch per linear foot positive slope toward the scuppers. Install a 1/2 inch cover board in urethane adhesive over the insulation and up all adjacent wall surfaces. Torch apply a smooth modified bituminous membrane base sheet over the cover board. Torch apply a granulated modified bituminous cap sheet over the base sheet. At all base flashings, torch apply a smooth

modified bituminous base flashing inner ply and a granulated modified bituminous base flashing outer ply over the cover boards at the adjacent vertical walls.

- iii. Installation of New Metal Flashings: Fabricate and install stainless steel flashings complying with all ANSI / SPRI wind resistance requirements and with fully soldered non-moving seams. New flashings include but are not limited to copings, scuppers, and lighting protection roof penetrations.
- iv. Installation of New Downspouts: Fabricate and install new PVC downspouts secured with stainless steel straps. Paint downspouts to match color of existing walls.
- v. Lightning Protection: Remove all lightning protection assembly components attached to the roofing assembly, including but not limited to, air terminals, conductor cables, attachment components, and related fasteners. Replace all existing lightning protection with new components that will be compatible with the new roofing assembly. Where existing lightning protection does not exist, install a new lightning protection assembly. Tie-in the new lightning protection assembly components with the existing lightning protection grounding components using bi-metal connectors where material compatibility will not affect the new roofing assembly. Install all lightning protection assemblies and components by a qualified, licensed lightning protection installer with a minimum of 5 years experience in the installation of lightning protection systems in accordance with nfpa-780 and all applicable building codes.
- vi. Roof Access Ladder: Install new roof access ladder. See sheet A3.8 for specification and details.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

#### END OF SECTION

# **SECTION 01 01 50**

# **PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

1. <u>GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF WORK</u>. The Work to be performed under these Contract Documents is generally described as follows:

This Project involves consists the reroofing of the South Plant Electrical Building and the reroofing and the replacement of roof mounted equipment of the Influent Pump Station.

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, tools, services and incidentals to complete all Work required by these Specifications.

- 2. <u>UNITS OF MEASUREMENT.</u> Both inch-pound (English) and SI (metric) units of measurement are specified herein; the values expressed in inch-pound units shall govern.
- 3. WORK BY PUBLIC UTILITIES. None.
- 4. WORK BY COUNTY None.
- 5. <u>OFFSITE STORAGE</u>. Offsite storage arrangements shall be approved by County for all materials and equipment not incorporated into the Work but included in Applications for Payment. Such offsite storage arrangements shall be presented in writing and shall afford adequate and satisfactory security and protection. Offsite storage facilities shall be accessible to County and Engineer.
- 6. <u>SUBSTITUTES AND "OR-EQUAL" ITEMS</u>. Consideration of Substitutions shall be in accordance with Division 0.
- 7. <u>PREPARATION FOR SHIPMENT</u>. All materials shall be suitably packaged to facilitate handling and protect against damage during transit and storage. Painted surfaces shall be protected against impact, abrasion, discoloration, and other damage. All painted surfaces which are damaged prior to acceptance of equipment shall be repainted to the satisfaction of Engineer. Each item, package, or bundle of material shall be tagged or marked as identified in the delivery schedule or on the Shop Drawings. Complete packing lists and bills of material shall be included with each shipment.
- 8. <u>LAND FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES</u>. Contractor will be permitted to use available land belonging to County, on or near the Site, for construction purposes and for storage of PROJECT REQUIREMENTS
  01 01 50 1

materials and equipment.

Contractor shall immediately move stored materials or equipment if any occasion arises, as determined by County, requiring access to the storage area. Materials or equipment shall not be placed on the property of County until County has agreed to the location to be used for storage.

- 9. <u>OPERATION OF EXISTING FACILITIES</u>. The existing treatment plant must be kept in continuous operation throughout the construction period. The Contractor shall submit a Contractor's Assistance Request for Access to County Facilities at least 72 hours in advance for entering buildings or other restricted areas or equipment.
- 10. <u>NOTICES TO COUNTIES AND AUTHORITIES</u>. Contractor shall, as provided in the General Conditions, notify Counties of adjacent property and utilities when prosecution of the Work may affect them.

When it is necessary to temporarily deny access to property, or when any utility service connection must be interrupted, Contractor shall give notices sufficiently in advance to enable the affected persons to provide for their needs. Notices shall conform to any applicable local ordinance and, whether delivered orally or in writing, shall include appropriate information concerning the interruption and instructions on how to limit inconvenience caused thereby. Utilities and other concerned agencies shall be notified at least 24 hours prior to cutting or closing streets or other traffic areas or excavating near underground utilities or pole lines.

- 11. <u>CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES</u>. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, Contractor shall make all necessary connections to existing facilities, including structures, drain lines, and utilities such as water, sewer, gas, telephone, and electric. In each case, Contractor shall receive permission from County or the owning utility prior to undertaking connections. Contractor shall protect facilities against deleterious substances and damage. Connections to existing facilities which are in service shall be thoroughly planned in advance, and all required equipment, materials, and labor shall be on hand at the time of undertaking the connections. Work shall proceed continuously (around the clock) if necessary to complete connections in the minimum time. Operation of valves or other appurtenances on existing utilities, when required, shall be by or under the direct supervision of the County or the owning Utility.
- 12. <u>UNFAVORABLE CONSTRUCTION CONDITIONS</u>. During unfavorable weather, wet ground, or other unsuitable construction conditions, Contractor shall confine its operations to

work which will not be affected adversely by such conditions. No portion of the Work shall be constructed under conditions which would affect adversely the quality or efficiency thereof, unless special means or precautions are taken by Contractor to perform the Work in a proper and satisfactory manner.

13. <u>CUTTING AND PATCHING</u>. Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching required for the Work and as may be necessary in connection with uncovering Work for inspection or for the correction of defective Work.

Contractor shall provide all shoring, bracing, supports, and protective devices necessary to safeguard all Work and existing facilities during cutting and patching operations. Contractor shall not undertake any cutting or demolition which may affect the structural stability of the Work or existing facilities without Engineer's concurrence.

Materials shall be cut and removed to the extent indicated on the Drawings or as required to complete the Work. Materials shall be removed in a careful manner, with no damage to adjacent facilities or materials. Materials which are not salvable shall be removed from the site by Contractor.

All Work and existing facilities affected by cutting operations shall be restored with new materials, or with salvaged materials acceptable to Engineer, to obtain a finished installation with the strength, appearance, and functional capacity required. If necessary, entire surfaces shall be patched and refinished.

# 14. <u>HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS AT SITE</u>. No Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site in areas that will be affected by the Work are known to the County.

15. <u>CLEANING UP</u>. Contractor shall keep the premises free at all times from accumulations of waste materials and rubbish. Contractor shall provide adequate trash receptacles about the Site and shall promptly empty the containers when filled.

Construction materials, such as concrete forms and scaffolding, shall be neatly stacked by Contractor when not in use. Contractor shall promptly remove splattered concrete, asphalt, oil, paint, corrosive liquids, and cleaning solutions from surfaces to prevent marring or other damage.

Volatile wastes shall be properly stored in covered metal containers and removed daily.

Wastes shall not be buried or burned on the Site or disposed of into storm drains, sanitary PROJECT REQUIREMENTS 01 01 50 - 3

sewers, streams, or waterways. All wastes shall be removed from the Site and disposed of in a manner complying with local ordinances and antipollution laws.

Adequate cleanup will be a condition for recommendation of progress payment applications.

16. <u>APPLICABLE CODES</u>. References in the Contract Documents to local codes mean the following:

2017 Florida Building Code

Other standard codes which apply to the Work are designated in the Specifications.

17. <u>REFERENCE STANDARDS</u>. Reference to standards, specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to the laws or regulations of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall mean the latest standard specification, manual, code, or laws or regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the effective date of the Contract or Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents. However, no provision of any referenced standard, specification, manual, or code, or any instruction of a Supplier, shall be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of County, Contractor, or Engineer, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents, nor shall any such provision or instruction be effective to assign to County, Engineer, or any of Engineer's CONSULTANTS, agents, or employees, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

18. <u>PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE</u>. Prior to the commencement of Work at the Site, a preconstruction conference will be held at a mutually agreed time and place. The conference shall be attended by:

Contractor and its superintendent. Principal Subcontractors. Representatives of principal Suppliers and manufacturers as appropriate. Engineer. Representatives of County. Government representatives as appropriate. Others as requested by Contractor, County, or Engineer. Unless previously submitted to Engineer, Contractor shall bring to the conference a preliminary schedule for each of the following:

Progress Schedule. Procurement Schedule. Schedule of Values for progress payment purposes. Schedule of Shop Drawings and other submittals.

The purpose of the conference is to designate responsible personnel and establish a working relationship. Matters requiring coordination will be discussed and procedures for handling such matters established. The agenda will include:

Contractor's preliminary schedules. Transmittal, review, and distribution of Contractor's submittals. Processing Applications for Payment. Maintaining record documents. Critical Work sequencing. Field decisions and Change Orders. Use of premises, office and storage areas, security, housekeeping, and County's needs. Major equipment deliveries and priorities. Contractor's assignments for safety and first aid.

Engineer will preside at the conference and will arrange for keeping the minutes and distributing the minutes to all persons in attendance.

19. <u>PROGRESS MEETINGS</u>. Contractor shall schedule and hold regular progress meetings at least monthly and at other times as requested by County or required by progress of the Work. Contractor, Engineer, and all Subcontractors active on the Site shall be represented at each meeting. Contractor may at its discretion request attendance by representatives of its Suppliers, manufacturers, and other Subcontractors.

County shall preside at the meetings. Meeting minutes shall be prepared and distributed by the Engineer. The purpose of the meetings will be to review the progress of the Work, maintain coordination of efforts, discuss changes in scheduling, and resolve other problems which may develop.

Each week, on the same day of the week as the monthly meeting, when there is no monthly meeting, the Contractor will hold a coordination meeting to discuss planned work for that week

and for periods of two additional weeks. Contractor and contractor's Superintendent, foreman, and subcontractors that are in involved with the planned work, should be in attendance with the County's RPR. Contractor will provide a planned work Schedule for each meeting and make necessary corrections and changes after the meeting and distributed to attendees.

20. <u>SITE ADMINISTRATION</u>. Contractor shall be responsible for all areas of the Site used by it and by all Subcontractors in the performance of the Work. Contractor shall exert full control over the actions of all employees and other persons with respect to the use and preservation of property and existing facilities, except such controls as may be specifically reserved to County or others. Contractor shall have the right to exclude from the Site all persons who have no purpose related to the Work or its inspection, and may require all persons on the Site (except County's employees) to observe the same regulations as Contractor requires of its employees.

Access to the Site will be limited to the west gate off Sand Lake Road unless specific alternate arrangements are made with the Owner. Contractor shall supply a list, and periodically update it, that contains the names of all personnel with driver licenses numbers and license plate numbers of all vehicles that will be on-site during construction. Contractor shall also supply County's Security Representative a daily list of any scheduled visitors. Only scheduled visitors will be permitted to enter upon verification of identity.

County reserves the right to direct CONTRACTOR to permanently remove any subcontractor or subcontracted employee from the site for breach of security, policy, unsafe working practice, unprofessional behavior, or failure to comply with access restrictions.

21. <u>SECURITY</u>. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for protection of the Site, and all Work, materials, equipment, and existing facilities thereon, against vandals and other unauthorized persons. Contractor shall comply with Orange County's security requirements to protect the South Water Reclamation Facility site.

The County has a contract to provide guard services at the plant site from 5:00 AM to 5:00 PM Monday through Friday. Site access through the west gate off Sand Lake Road is controlled by the guard service. The Contractor shall be required to pay for additional guard services to accommodate work outside of these hours and holidays to provide the same level of security. In addition, the Contractor shall provide the following security measures:

a. The Contractor will supply a list of all personnel that will be on Site to County's R.P.R. The list must be kept current and provided at least one day in advance of the personnel's arrival.

- b. All personnel, employees and or subcontractors and suppliers that pass through the security perimeter shall wear Contractor issued photo identification badges.
- c. Contractor will supply list with names, driver license, and license plate numbers of all personnel.
- d. All Contractor's and subcontractor's personnel passing through the security perimeter shall have background checks to identify any historical crimes dealing with terrorism, sabotage, or other government related illegal activities at the cost of the Contractor and before entering Orange County Utilities' South Water Reclamation Facilities. Proof of background checks shall be submitted, in sealed envelopes, to County's Safety Division.
- e. All project deliveries shall be inspected prior to entering the security perimeter of the Facility in order to verify contents. All delivery personnel and delivery vehicles shall be under supervision while within the security perimeter of the Facility in lieu of issuance of photo identification badges. The Contractor shall maintain staff to accept all deliveries to the site; the County will not be responsible for receipt of any deliveries.
- f. If access other than the west gate off Sand Lake Road is utilized, a full time guard shall be provided at the construction gate during contractor working hours at the cost of the Contractor. All arrangements for alternative access shall be prearranged with the County. All alternative access must be secured and locked when not in use.

No Claim shall be made against County by reason of any act of an employee or trespasser, and CONTRACTOR shall make good all damage to County's property resulting from CONTRACTOR's failure to provide security measures as specified.

22. <u>CONSTRUCTION ASSISTANCE REQUEST (CAR) FORM</u>. The Contractor shall submit CAR to the Owner's Representative for any interaction requiring the involvement of the Owner's Operational Staff at SWRF, including but not limited to the following examples; existing valve actuation, process interruptions, equipment operation interruption, power interruption, flow diversions, spare parts transfers, and training. The Contractor shall not have contact with the Operations Staff without the knowledge of the Owner's Representative. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to direct the Contractor to provide a CAR at his discretion. Unless otherwise noted by the Owner's Representative, a CAR shall be submitted a minimum of seven (7) calendar days in advance of the intended operation noted within the CAR. Unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents, for all activities affecting treatment process operation, a CAR shall be submitted a minimum of thirty (30) days in advance of the scheduled activity. Unless otherwise noted in the Contract Documents, the schedule for performing work

PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

which will require shutting down a unit process must be coordinated with the Owner by CAR submittal a minimum of sixty (60) days in advance of the scheduled activity. Reference a blank copy of the form within this section.

23. <u>TOBACCO FREE POLICY – TOBACCO FREE CAMPUS</u>. In order to protect the public health, safety, and welfare of citizens and employees, smoking tobacco or any other substance is prohibited in County owned or operated facilities and vehicles. Contractor's personnel will not be permitted to use tobacco products on County property, including County parking lots, break areas, and worksites. Smoking means the lighting of any cigarette, cigar or pipe, or the possession of any lighted cigarette, cigar or pipe, regardless of its composition. This requirement shall be enforced from the beginning of construction and violators will be removed from the property.

24. <u>COUNTY'S WORK SCHEDULE</u>. The County reserves the right to have their Resident Project Representative (RPR) present to witness and inspect all Work performed by the Contractor. Working hours for the RPR are a 10-hour period between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. Any Work beyond the 10-hour period shall be considered overtime and shall be requested in writing 24 hours prior. Contractor, with verbal permission of the RPR, may work 24 hours a day to provide clean-up, maintenance of vehicles and equipment, and other such items without the RPR present.

Any Work required on Saturday or Sunday shall be considered overtime and shall be requested in writing 48 hours in advance. All requests must be approved by County in advance. Under emergency situations a verbal request may be made with a follow-up written request.

County observes the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

Contractor shall pay for the RPR's overtime. Overtime shall be defined as time beyond the working period between 7:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m. on Monday through Friday, and all time on Saturdays, Sundays, and on holidays observed by the County. Hourly rates for the Resident Project Representatives shall be \$51 per hour.

26. <u>TRAINING</u>. Unless otherwise specified, a minimum of 2 days of training shall be provided for each piece of equipment supplied, including all electrical installation, instruments, and testing equipment. Contractor shall video and audio record the training. The Contractor shall submit a C.A.R (Construction Assistance Request) form seven days prior to beginning of training. Contractor shall submit training agenda, instructor names and resumes,

and training handouts to be used. Training shall be based on O&M manuals supplied by the Contractor. Manuals shall be supplied prior to training.

27. <u>PERMITS.</u> The Contractor shall comply with all laws, rules, regulations, and ordinances of any authority having jurisdiction over the work as required by the General Conditions. Permits obtained by the County are appended to this section. The term, "Engineer", in the building department permit, refers to the Contractor's engineer.

# END OF SECTION

# CONTRACTOR'S ASSISTANCE REQUEST FOR ACCESS TO COUNTY FACILITIES

# PROJECT: SOUTH WATER RECLAMATION FACILITY - REROOFING OF THE SOUTH

# PLANT ELECTRICAL BUILDING AND THE REROOFING AND REPLACEMENT OF

# ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT OF THE INFLUENT PUMP STATION.

DATE:	_NUMBER:	
LOCATION/STRUCTURE:		
PURPOSE:		
ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE REQUEST	ED:	
DATE ACCESS NEEDED:		
CONTRACTOR COMMENTS/RESTRICTIONS:	OCU CONSTRUCTION	
PROJECT REQUIREMENTS		01 01 50 - 10

PLANT SUPERVISOR

### SECTION 01 02 70 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 REQUIREMENT

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- B. Prior to submitting a monthly payment application, the Contractor's progressive As-Built Drawings, As-Built Asset Attribute Data, Gravity Main, and Pipe Deflection Tables for the period covered by the monthly payment application shall be submitted and accepted by the County.

#### 1.02 FORMAT

- A. Format and Content: Use the accepted Schedule of Values.
  - 1. Arrange the Schedule of Values in a tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Generic name
    - b. Related specification section
    - c. Name of subcontractor
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator
    - e. Name of supplier
    - f. Dollar value
  - 2. Round amounts off to the nearest whole dollar. The total shall equal the Contract Amount.

#### 1.03 PREPARATION OF APPLICATION

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications for payments as certified and paid for by the County.
- B. Payment Application Times: As stated in the General Conditions, Payment Applications shall be submitted monthly on a day of the month established by the County at the Pre-Construction Conference.
- C. Application Preparation: Contractor shall complete every entry on the Pay Application form. The form shall be executed by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor and the signature notarized. Incomplete applications will be returned without action. The following procedure shall be followed by the Contractor:
  - 1. Submit applications typed on forms provided by the County.

- 2. Use data on Bid Form and approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of Work performed and for stored products.
- 3. List each authorized Change Order and use additional sheets if necessary, list Change Order number and dollar amount for the original item of work.
- 4. Each item shall have an assigned dollar value for the current pay period and a cumulative value for the project to-date.
- 5. Submit stored material log, partial waivers of claims and mechanic liens, and Consent of Surety with each application, as further explained below.
- D. Contractor shall submit a stored material log with each application for payment that identifies the type, quantity, and value of all stored material that tracks when the stored materials were installed and deducts the installed material from the stored quantity at that time. Include original invoices for all stored materials for which payment is requested.
- E. Waivers of Claims and Mechanics Lien (Waivers):
  - 1. The Contractor shall submit the final Application for Payment with, if not already submitted, the final waivers from every entity involved with performance of work covered by the Application that could lawfully be entitled to a payment claim or lien.
  - 2. Format of Waiver Forms: The Contractor shall submit executed waivers of claims and liens on forms acceptable to the County.
  - 3. The County reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
- F. Transmittal of Pay Applications: Contractor shall submit six (6) executed copies of each Application for Payment to the County. One (1) copy shall include all waivers of lien and similar attachments.
  - 1. The Contractor shall transmit each Pay Application package with a transmittal form that lists attachments and all appropriate information related to the application. The transmittal form shall be acceptable to the County.
  - 2. The Contractor shall include a certification with each application stating that all previous payments received from the County under the Contract have been applied by the Contractor to discharge, in full, all obligations of the Contractor in connection with the Work covered by prior applications for payment. The Contractor shall also certify that all materials and equipment incorporated into the Work are free and clear of all liens, claims, security interest, and encumbrances.
- G. Initial Application for Payment Submittal: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the initial Application for Payment include the following:
  - 1. List of Subcontractors
  - 2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators
  - 3. Schedule of Values
  - 4. Contractor's Construction Progress Schedule (accepted)
  - 5. List of Contractor's staff assignments
  - 6. Copies of building permits
  - 7. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of

the Work

- 8. Certificates of insurance and insurance polices
- 9. Performance and Payment bonds (if required)
- 10. Data needed to acquire County's insurance
- H. Monthly Application for Partial Payment Submittals: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of Monthly Applications for Partial Payment include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Relevant tests
  - 2. Progressive As-builts (one (1) paper copy and electronic copy)
  - 3. Table 01050-2 Asset Attribute Data Form Examples (one (1) paper copy and electronic copy)
  - 4. Table 01050-3 Pipe Deflection Table (one (1) paper copy and electronic copy)
  - 5. Table 01050-4 Gravity Main Table (one (1) paper copy and electronic copy)
  - 6. An electronic copy of all survey field notes
  - 7. Partial Consent of Surety
  - 8. Site photographs
  - 9. Updated Progress Schedule: submit one (1) electronic copy and five (5) copies
  - 10. Summary of Values
  - 11. Pay Request
  - 12. On-Site Storage of materials
  - 13. Contractor Draw Schedule
- I. Substantial Completion Application for Payment Submittal: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, Contractor shall submit an Application for Payment. This Application shall reflect any Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for the County's occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
  - 1. Administrative actions and submittals that shall precede or coincide with this application include:
    - a. Occupancy permits and similar approvals
    - b. Warranties (guarantees) and maintenance agreements
    - c. Test/adjust/balance records
    - d. Maintenance instructions
    - e. Meter readings
    - f. Start-up performance reports
    - g. Change-over information related to the County's occupancy, use, operation and maintenance
    - h. Final Cleaning
    - i. Application for reduction of retainage and consent of surety
    - j. Advice on shifting insurance coverage
    - k. List of incomplete Work, recognized as exceptions to County's Certificate of Substantial Completion
- J. Final Completion Application for Payment Submittal: Administrative actions and submittals which must precede or coincide with submittal of the final payment

Application for Payment include the following:

- 1. Prior to submitting a request for final payment or the County issuing a Certificate of Completion for the Work, the Contractor shall submit the final Record Documents to the County for approval. Retainage funds will be withheld at the County's discretion based on the quality and accuracy of the final Record Documents.
- 2. Written signed statements by the Contractor
  - a. Completion of project close-out requirements
  - b. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion
  - c. Assurance that unsettled claims are settled
  - d. Assurance that work not complete and accepted is now completed
- 3. Transmittal of Record Documents to the County
- 4. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations have been paid
- 5. Removal of temporary facilities and services has been completed
- 6. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements
- 7. Prepare Application for Final Payment as required in General Conditions

## 1.04 PAY APPLICATION SUBSTANTIATING DATA

- A. When the County requires substantiating data for a Pay Application, submit data justifying Pay Application line item amounts in question.
- B. Provide one (1) copy of data with a transmittal letter for each copy of Pay Application submittal. The Pay Application number, date, and line item by number and description shall be clearly stated.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

#### END OF SECTION
## SECTION 01 06 50 PERMITS AND FEES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 REQUIREMENTS

## A. General

- 1. Upon Notice of Award, obtain all appropriate and applicable permits and licenses as provided for in the General Conditions, except as otherwise provided herein.
- 2. Schedule all inspections and obtain all written approvals of the agencies required by the permits and licenses.
- 3. Strictly adhere to the specific requirements of the governmental unit(s) or agency(cies) having jurisdiction over the Work. Whenever there is a difference in the requirements of a jurisdictional body and the Contract Documents, the more stringent shall apply.
- B. Building Permit (Orange County)
  - 1. The County will pay for the initial application fee, review fee, and sub-trade permits. The contractor shall pay for any reinspection fees.
  - 2. The Contractor shall apply for and obtain the building permits from Orange County and schedule and obtain final approval from the building inspectors.
  - 3. The Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling all permit inspections and obtaining inspection approval from Orange County, as required by the building and sub-discipline construction permits.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

## SECTION 01 07 00 ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Reference to the following standards of any technical society, organization or body shall be construed to mean the latest standard, code or specification or tentative specification adopted and published at the date of advertisement for bids, even though reference has been made to an earlier standard. Such reference is hereby made a part of the Contract the same as if herein repeated in full and in the event of any conflict between any of these specifications, standard codes or tentative specifications and the Contract Documents, the most stringent shall govern.

АА	Aluminum Association				
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials				
ABPA	Acoustical and Board Products Association				
ACI	American Concrete Institute				
AFBMA	Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association				
AGA	American Gas Association				
AGMA	American Gear Manufacturers Association				
AI	The Asphalt Institute				
AIA	American Institute of Architects				
AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers				
AIMA	Acoustical and Insulating Materials Association				
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction				
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute				
AMCA	American Moving and Conditioning Association				
ANSI	American National Standards Institute				
API	American Petroleum Institute				
APWA	American Public Works Association				
AREA	American Railway Engineering Association				
ASA	American Standards Association (now ANSI)				
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers				
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers				
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers				
ASSCBC	American Standard Safety Code for Building Construction				
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials				
AWPA	American Wood Preservers Association				
AWBP	American Wood Preservers Board				
AWS	American Welding Society				
AWWA	American Water Works Association				
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute				

CS	Commercial Standard				
DOT Spec	Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction –				
FDOT	Florida Department of Transportation				
FAC	Florida Administrative Code				
FS	Federal Standard				
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers				
IPCEA	Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association				
NACE	National Association of Corrosion Engineers				
NASSCO	National Association of Sewer Service Companies				
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters				
NBS	National Bureau of Standards				
NEC	National Electrical Code				
NECA	National Electrical Contractor's Association				
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association				
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association				
NPT	National Pipe Threads				
NSF	National Science Foundation				
OSHA	U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety and Health				
	Administration				
PCA	Portland Cement Association				
PCI	Prestressed Concrete Institute				
PS	United States Products Standards				
SAE	Society of Automotive Engineers				
SDI	Steel Decks Institute				
SJI	Steel Joists Institute				
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association				
SSPC	Structural Steel Painting Council				
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc.				
USASI	United States of American Standards Institute (Now ANSI)				

# B. UNITS OF MEASUREMENT

CU FT	cubic feet
CU IN	cubic inch(es)
CY	cubic yard(s)
DegC	degree(s) Centigrade
DegF	degree(s) Fahrenheit
F	Fahrenheit
FT	feet, foot
G	gram(s)
GA	gage
GAL	gallon(s)
GPH	gallon(s) per hour

January 21, 2019 SWRF - Influent Pump Station and South Plant Electrical Building Roofing Replacement Project

GPM	gallon(s) per minute			
GPS	gallon(s) per second			
HR	hour(s)			
IN	inch(es)			
IPS	iron pipe size			
KG	kilogram(s)			
L	liter(s)			
LB	pound(s)			
LBF-IN	pound (force) inch			
LF	linear foot, linear feet			
MIN. min.	minute(s), minimum			
ml	milliliter			
MO	month(s)			
OZ	ounce(s)			
QT	quart			
RH	relative humidity			
SF	square foot, square feet			
SQ IN	square inch(es)			
YD	yard(s)			
YR	year(s)			

## C. TERMINOLOGY

- Braining Bool	
a	at
AB	anchor bolt
ADJ	adjust, adjustable
ADMIN	administration
AFG	above finished grade
AGGR	aggregate
AL	aluminum
ALT	alternate
APPX	appendix
APX	approximate
ART	article
ASPH	asphalt
ASSY	assembly
AUTO	automatic
AUX	auxiliary
AVE	avenue
AVG	average
AWG	American Wire Gauge
BAR	barrier
BCCMP	bituminous coated corrugated metal pipe
BL	base line
BLDG	building

BLKG	blocking					
BM	beam					
C to C	center to center					
ССВ	concrete block, masonry					
CEM	cement					
CIP	cast iron pipe, cast in place					
CJ	construction joint					
CL	center line, clearance					
СМ	Construction Manager					
СМР	corrugated metal pipe					
СО	cleanout					
CONC	concrete					
CONN	connection					
CONST	construction					
CONT	continuous					
CONTR	contractor					
CU, COP	copper					
ORR	corridor					
CRIT	critical					
CTD	coated					
CTR	center					
CULV	culvert					
d	delta					
DBL	double					
DEM	demolition, demolish					
DEPT	department					
DET	detail					
DIA, D	diameter					
DIAG	diagonal					
DIM	dimension					
DWG	drawing					
FEM	female					
FUT	future					
FV	field verify					
FM	force main					
FH, HYD	fire hydrant					
ID	inside diameter					
MAS	masonry					
MATL	material					
MAX	maximum					
MFD	manufactured					
MFG	manufacturing					
MFR	manufacturer					
MH	manhole, metal hallide					

January 21, 2019 SWRF - Influent Pump Station and South Plant Electrical Building Roofing Replacement Project

MIN	minimum					
MISC	miscellaneous					
MTL	material					
NAT	natural					
NATL	national					
NOM	nominal					
NTS	not to scale					
OD	outside diameter					
PP	power pole					
R	radius					
Rd	road					
REIN	reinforce					
REL A	relief air					
REQD	required					
REV	revision					
RR	railroad					
R/W	right-of-way					
RWM	reclaimed water main					
RY	railway					
SAN	sanitary					
SCH	schedule					
SECT	section					
SLV	sleeve					
SQ	square					
SST	stainless steel					
ST	street					
STA	station					
STD	standard					
SURF	surface					
SUSP	suspend(ed)					
SYM	Symbol, symmetrical					
SYS	system					
TEMP	Temperature, temporary					
ТҮР	typical					
UTIL	utility					
W	West					
WLD	welded					
WM	water main					
W/O	without					
WT	weight					
YD	yard					
YR	year					
YW	wye					

January 21, 2019 SWRF - Influent Pump Station and South Plant Electrical Building Roofing Replacement Project

## SECTION 01 09 10 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 GENERAL

- A. Applicable Publications: Whenever in these Specifications references are made to published specifications, codes, standards, or other requirements, it shall be understood that wherever no date is specified, only the latest specifications, standards, or requirements of the respective issuing agencies which have been published as of the date that the Work is advertised for bids, shall apply; except to the extent that said standards or requirements may be in conflict with applicable laws, ordinances, or governing codes. No requirements set forth herein or shown on the Drawings shall be waived because of any provision of or omission from said standards or requirements.
- B. Assignment of Specialists: In certain instances, specification test requires (or implies) that specific work is to be assigned to specialist or expert entities who must be engaged for the performance of the Work. Such assignments shall be recognized as special requirements over which the Contractor has no choice or option. These requirements shall not be interpreted so as to conflict with the enforcement of building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. They are not intended to interfere with local union jurisdiction settlements and similar conventions. Such assignments are intended to establish which party or entity involved in a specific unit of Work is recognized as "expert" for the indicated construction processes or operations. Nevertheless, the final responsibility for fulfillment of the entire set of Contract requirements remains with the Contractor.

## 1.02 REFERENCE SPECIFICATIONS, CODES, AND STANDARDS

- C. Without limiting the generality of other requirements of the Specifications, all Work specified herein shall conform to or exceed the requirements of such referenced documents which are not in conflict with the requirements of these Specifications or applicable codes.
- D. References herein to "Building Code" shall mean the Florida Building Code. The latest edition of the code shall apply to the Work herein, including all addenda, modifications, amendments, or other lawful changes thereto.
- E. In case of conflict between codes, reference standards, Drawings, and the other Contract Documents, the most stringent requirements shall govern. All conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer for clarification and directions prior to ordering or providing any materials or labor. The Contractor shall bid the most stringent requirements.

F. Applicable Standard Specifications: The Contractor shall construct the Work specified herein in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and the referenced portions of those referenced codes, standards, and specifications listed.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

## SECTION 01 20 00 PROJECT MEETINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Contractor participation in pre-construction conferences, progress meetings and specially called meetings.

## 1.02 MEETINGS CALLED BY THE CONSULTANT

- A. The Consultant will schedule and administer a pre-construction conference, periodic progress meetings and specific topic meetings throughout the progress of the Work. The Consultant will:
  - 1. Prepare and distribute a notification of the meeting to required attendees.
  - 2. Establish, prepare and distribute an agenda with the notification.
  - 3. Make physical arrangements for the meetings.
  - 4. Preside at meetings.
  - 5. Prepare and distribute minutes of meetings including significant proceedings and decisions, within 15 working days after each meeting. Minutes will be forwarded to all participants and to parties affected by decisions made at the meeting.
- B. Representatives of the Contractor, Subcontractors and suppliers attending meetings shall be qualified and authorized to act on behalf of the entity each represents.
- C. The meeting location will generally be a central site, convenient for all parties, designated by the County.
- D. All meetings shall be digitally recorded with files provided to all requesting parties.

## 1.03 PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Attendance:
  - 1. County
  - 2. Consultant
  - 3. Contractor and superintendent
  - 4. Subcontractors as appropriate to the agenda
  - 5. Representatives of suppliers and manufacturers as appropriate to the agenda
  - 6. County MBE/WBE representative
  - 7. Other agency representatives (FDEP, EPA, City, etc.)
  - 8. Surveyor recommended but required if Surveyor has not previously performed work for the County
  - 9. Others as requested by the County or Contractor

- B. Suggested Agenda:
  - 1. Distribution and discussion of:
    - a. List of major Subcontractors and suppliers
    - b. Construction schedules
    - c. Contact information
  - 2. Organizational arrangement of Contractor's forces and personnel, and those of Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, and the County
  - 3. Critical work sequencing
  - 4. Major equipment deliveries
  - 5. Project coordination
    - a. Designation of responsible personnel
    - b. Channels and procedures for communication
  - 6. Procedures and processing of:
    - a. Field decisions
    - b. Proposal requests
    - c. Submittals
    - d. Change orders
    - e. Applications for payment/Schedule of Values
    - f. Contractor quality control
    - g. Submittal of Shop Drawings, project data and samples
  - 7. Adequacy of distribution of Contract Documents
  - 8. Procedures for maintaining as built and record documents
  - 9. Use of premises:
    - a. Office, work and storage areas
    - b. County's requirements
    - c. Housekeeping
  - 10. Temporary construction facilities
  - 11. Temporary utilities
  - 12. Safety and first aid procedures
  - 13. Rules and regulations
  - 14. Security procedures
  - 15. Place, date and time for regular progress meetings
  - 16. Completion time for Contract and liquidated damages

#### 1.04 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The Consultant shall schedule progress meetings at least once per month as required by progress of the Work with the first meeting approximately one (1) month after the pre-construction meeting.

### B. Attendance:

- 1. County
- 2. Consultant
- 3. Contractor
- 4. Subcontractors as appropriate to the agenda
- 5. Suppliers as appropriate to the agenda

- 6. Others as appropriate
- C. The Contractor's representative is to attend the project meetings and have the authority to act on behalf of the entity represented on field related matters. Contractor's representative is to study previous meeting minutes and current agenda items, in order to be prepared to discuss pertinent topics and provide specific information including but not limited to:
  - 1. Status of submittals and actions necessary to expedite them
  - 2. Status of activities behind schedule and actions necessary to regain the approved schedule
  - 3. Status of materials and equipment deliveries and action necessary to expedite materials and equipment and maintain the approved schedule
  - 4. Status of open RFI's and actions necessary to address them
- D. To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor is to assign the same personnel to represent the Contractor at Progress Meetings throughout the progress of the work.
- E. The Contractor is to provide a current Shop Drawing submittal log at each progress meeting.
- F. The Contractor is to provide copies of the updated Progress Schedule at each project meeting in accordance with the General Conditions including a 3 week look ahead schedule for upcoming events.
- G. Suggested Agenda:
  - 1. Review and approve minutes from previous meeting
  - 2. Review of work progress since previous meeting to include current As-Builts
  - 3. Contractor's/Subcontractor's workforce and equipment
  - 4. Progressive As-Built Drawings
  - 5. Surveyor's submittals
    - a. As-Built Asset Attribute Data Table (see Table 01050-2)
    - b. Pipe Deflection Table (see Table 01050-3)
    - c. Gravity Main Table (see Table 01050-4)
  - 6. Field observations, problems and conflicts
  - 7. Construction progress and problems which impede construction schedule
  - 8. Shop Drawing submittal status
  - 9. Requests for Information (RFI) status
  - 10. Change Order status
  - 11. Review of off site fabrication and delivery schedules
  - 12. Corrective measures and procedures to regain approved schedule
  - 13. Revisions to construction schedule
  - 14. Job progress and schedule for succeeding work period
  - 15. Coordination of schedules
  - 16. Maintenance of quality standards
  - 17. Review submittal schedule; expedite as required
  - 18. Pending requests for information, changes and substitutions

- 19. Review proposed changes for effect on construction schedule and completion date
- 20. Pay application status
- 21. Other business
- H. Revision to Minutes:
  - 1. Unless minutes are challenged, in writing, prior to the next regularly scheduled Progress Meeting, they will be accepted as properly summarizing the discussions and decisions of the meeting.
  - 2. Persons challenging minutes shall reproduce and distribute copies of the challenge to all indicated recipients of the particular set of minutes.
  - 3. Challenge to minutes shall be settled as priority portion of "old business" at next regularly scheduled meeting.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

## SECTION 01 27 00 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT - LUMP SUM CONTRACTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

Measurement and payment provisions, schedule of values.

### 1.02 GENERAL MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT PROVISIONS

- A. Payment for all work done in compliance with the Contract Documents, inclusive of furnishing all manpower, equipment, materials, and performance of all operations relative to construction of this project, will be made as a lump sum which will be complete payment for all work called for or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and other work will be considered incidental to the Contract and no additional compensation will be allowed.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to alter the Drawings, modify incidental work as may be necessary, and increase or decrease the work to be performed to accord with such changes, including deductions or additions to the scope of work outlined in the Contract Documents. Changes in the work shall not be considered as a waiver of any conditions of the Contract nor invalidate any provisions thereof. Changes resulting in changes in the scope or quantities of Work or time or other conditions of work will be basis for consideration of a Change Order which is to be negotiated and executed before proceeding with the work. A supplemental agreement between the Contractor and the Owner will be required when such changes meet the conditions described in the Supplementary Conditions. Work which has not been authorized by a written Change Order will not be subsequently considered for additional payment.
- C. The Contractor shall take no advantage of any apparent error or omission in the Drawings or Specifications, and the Engineer shall be permitted to make corrections and interpretations as may be deemed necessary for fulfillment of the intent of the Contract Documents.
- D. If the Contractor makes a claim for an extra or additional cost and requests a Change Order be issued prior to performing the work and the Engineer and/or Owner renders a decision denying such request, the Contractor must notify the Engineer in writing within three (3) days of the time that the Contractor is informed of the Engineer's decision. Otherwise the Owner will not consider any such difference as a claim for a Change Order or additional payment or time. Any such written notice received by the Engineer from the Contractor within the 3-day period shall be just reason for the Engineer to re-evaluate his previous decision.
- E. Failure on the part of the Contractor to construct any item to plan or authorized dimensions within the specification tolerances shall result in: reconstruction to acceptable

tolerances at no additional cost to the Owner; acceptance at no pay; or, acceptance at reduced price, all at the discretion of the Engineer.

- F. Work shall not be considered complete until all testing has been satisfactorily completed and the item of work has demonstrated compliance with plans and specifications.
- G. A preliminary monthly application for payment shall be submitted to the Owner/Engineer for review five (5) days prior to the submittal for approval of the Contractor's monthly payment request.

## 1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. The Contractor shall submit a complete Schedule of Values for approval prior to commencing construction. As a minimum, include those values identified in Section 01370. The Complete Schedule of Values shall be the basis for making payment applications and establishing prices for Change Orders.

## **PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

## **EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

## SECTION 01 30 00 SUBMITTALS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

Work completed without approved Shop Drawings and/or samples shall be considered installed at the Contractor's risk.

## 1.01 SHOP DRAWINGS AND DATA

- A. Shop Drawings defined in the General Conditions, shall complement design and construction Drawings, and shall contain sufficient detail to clearly define all aspects of the Construction. These Drawings shall be complete and detailed.
- B. Contractor and Supplier's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, illustrations and other standard descriptive data shall be clearly marked with specification title and numbers to identify pertinent materials, product or models. Delete information which is not applicable to the Work by striking or cross-hatching.
- C. If Shop Drawings show variations from Contract requirements because of standard shop practice or for other reasons, the Contractor shall describe such variations in the letter of transmittal. If acceptable, proper adjustment in the Contract shall be implemented where appropriate. If the Contractor fails to describe such variations, the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the Work in accordance with the Contract, even though such Drawings have been reviewed.
- D. Data on materials and equipment shall include, without limitation, materials and equipment lists, catalog data sheets, cuts, performance curves, diagrams, verification of conformance with applicable standards or codes, materials of construction and similar descriptive material. Materials and equipment list shall, for each item, give the name and location of the Supplier or manufacturer, trade name, catalog reference, size, finish and all other pertinent data.
- E. For all equipment furnished, the Contractor shall provide a list including the equipment name and address and telephone number of the Supplier's representative and service company so that service and/or spare parts can be readily obtained.
- F. The Contractor will obtain an installation list from suppliers and equipment suppliers who propose to furnish equipment or products for submittal to County/Professional along with the required Shop Drawings. The installation list shall include at least 5 installations where identical equipment has been installed and has been in operation for a period of at least 1-year.

### 1.02 REVIEW OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND SAMPLES

- A. The County /Professional's review of Shop Drawings, Data, and Samples as submitted by the Contractor will be to determine if the items(s) generally conform(s) to the information in the Contract Documents and is/are compatible with the design concept. The County/Professional's review and exceptions, if any, will not constitute an approval of dimensions, connections, quantities, and details of the material, equipment, device, or item shown.
- B. The review of drawings and schedules will be general, and shall not be construed:
  - 1. As permitting any departure from the Contract Documents
  - 2. As relieving the Contractor of responsibility for any errors, including details, dimensions, and materials
  - 3. As approving departures from details furnished by the County/Professional, except as otherwise provided herein
- C. If the drawings or schedules as submitted describe variations and show a departure from the Contract Documents which the County/Professional finds to be in the interest of the County and to be so minor as not to involve a change in Contract Price or Contract Time, the County/Professional may return the reviewed drawings without noting an exception.
- D. "Approved As Noted": Contractor shall incorporate County/Professional's comments into the submittal before release to manufacturer. The Contractor shall send a letter to the County/Professional acknowledging the comments and their incorporation into the Shop Drawing.
- E. "Amend and Resubmit": Contractor shall resubmit the Shop Drawing to the County/Professional. The resubmittal shall incorporate the County/Professional's comments highlighted on the Shop Drawing.
- F. "Rejected": Contractor shall correct, revise and resubmit Shop Drawing for review by County/Professional.
- G. Resubmittals will be handled in the same manner as first submittals. For resubmittals the Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, to revisions other than the corrections requested by County/Professional on previous submissions. The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the County/Professional.
- H. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the Drawings to constitute a change to the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the County/Professional.

- I. When the Shop Drawings have been completed to the satisfaction of the County/Professional, the Contractor shall carry out the Construction in accordance therewith and shall make no further changes therein except upon written instructions from the County/Professional.
- J. No partial submittals will be reviewed. Submittals not deemed complete will be stamped "Rejected" and returned to the Contractor for resubmittal. Unless otherwise specifically permitted by the County/Professional, make all submittals in groups containing all associated items for:
  - 1. Systems
  - 2. Processes
  - 3. As indicated in specific Specifications Sections All drawings, schematics, manufacturer's product data, certifications, and other Shop Drawing submittals required by a system specification shall be submitted at one time as a package to facilitate interfaces checking.
- K. Only the County/Professional shall utilize the color "red" in marking Shop Drawing submittals.
- L. Failure to comply with any of the above may result in the rejection of Shop Drawings.

## 1.03 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit not less than 6-copies, unless approved by the County/Professional. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work.

## 1.04 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

A. When required in an individual Specification Section, submit manufacturer's printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting and finishing, in quantities specified for product data.

## 1.05 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full range of manufacturers' standard colors, textures and patterns for the County's selection. Submit samples for selection of finishes within 30-days after Award of Contract. All color and finish selections must be submitted by the Contractor in a single submission, properly labeled and identified.
- B. Submit samples to illustrate functional characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate submittal of different categories for interfacing work.

- C. Submit the number of samples specified in the respective Specification section, but no less than two (2). After review one (1) will be retained by the County. Reviewed samples that may be used in the Work are indicated in the Specification Section.
- D. Samples shall be delivered to the County as directed. The Contractor shall prepay shipping charges on samples. Materials or equipment for which samples are required shall not be used in the Work until approved by the County/Professional.
- E. Samples shall be of sufficient size to clearly illustrate:
  - 1. Functional characteristics of the product, with integrally related parts and attachment devices
  - 2. Full range of color, texture and pattern
  - 3. Each sample shall have a label indicating:
    - a. Name of Project
    - b. Name of Contractor and Subcontractor
    - c. Material or equipment represented
    - d. Place of origin
    - e. Name of product and brand (if any)
    - f. Location in Project
    - g. Specification title and number
    - h. Submittal number
    - i. Note: Samples of finished materials shall have additional marking that will identify them under the finished schedules.
- F. The Contractor shall prepare a transmittal letter, in triplicate (3) for each shipment of samples containing the information required in paragraph herein. The Contractor shall enclose a copy of this letter with the shipment and send a copy of this letter to the County/Professional. Approval of a sample shall be only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and shall not be construed to change or modify any Contract requirements.
- G. Approved samples not destroyed in testing shall be sent to the County or stored at the site of the Work. Approved samples of the hardware in good condition may be incorporated in the Work if requested in writing by the Contractor and approved in writing by the County/Professional. Samples that failed testing or were not approved will be returned to the Contractor at the Contractor's expense, if so requested at time of submission.

## 1.06 FIELD SAMPLES

A. Provide field samples of finishes as required by individual Specifications sections. Install the sample completely and finished. Acceptable samples in place may be retained in completed Work.

## 1.07 DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND CERTIFICATES

A. Each letter of transmittal shall identify each and every item transmitted by title, drawing

#### SUBMITTALS

number, revision number and date.

- B. The County generally will not check dimensions, quantities or schedules, except in cases where the information is lacking in the Specifications.
- C. The following is applicable to submitted drawings, data and certificates:
  - 1. Show relation to adjacent structures or materials.
  - 2. Clearly identify field dimensions.
  - 3. Show required dimensions and clearances.
  - 4. Performance characteristic and capabilities shall accompany original Shop Drawing submittals.
  - 5. Wiring diagrams and controls shall accompany original Shop Drawing submittals.
  - 6. Installation instructions shall accompany original Shop Drawing submittals.
  - 7. Each submittal shall identify applicable Standards, such as ASTM number or Federal Specification number.
  - 8. All information not pertinent shall be removed from the submittal, or shall be crossed out.
- D. When resubmission is required, the County/Professional will return only two (2) marked up copies. A third submission from the same manufacturer will not be accepted.

#### 1.08 SUBSTITUTIONS

Consideration of substitutions shall be in accordance with Division 0.

#### 1.09 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFIED ITEMS

- A. Verify prior to bidding that all specified items will be available in time for installation during Construction for orderly and timely progress of the Work.
- B. In the event that specified items will not be available, notify the County/Professional prior to receipt of proposals.

### 1.10 OPERATING MANUALS

A. Submit all manuals in accordance with requirements of Divisions 2 through 16 of the Contract Specifications and Section 01 70 00 "Project Closeout."

#### 1.11 WARRANTIES, GUARANTEES AND BONDS

A. Provide as required by Technical Sections of the Specifications and Sections 01700 "Project Closeout" and Section 01 74 00 "Warranties and Bonds."

#### 1.12 CADD FILES

SUBMITTALS

- A. The Professional's CADD files will be available on a limited basis to qualified firms at the County's prerogative. The procedure for requesting such files is noted elsewhere in these documents and there is a cost associated with handling and reproduction. Recipients are cautioned that these files may not accurately show actual conditions as constructed. Users are responsible to verify actual field conditions.
- B. The Professional's Drawings are to be used only for background information. If the Professional's Drawings are just reproduced and resubmitted (e.g. for ductwork drawings) they will be rejected.
- C. Copies of data furnished by the County/Professional to Contractor or Contractor to County/Professional that may be relied upon are limited to the printed copies (also known as hard copies). Files in electronic media format of text, data, graphics, or other types are furnished only for the convenience of the receiving party. Any conclusion or information obtained or derived from such electronic files will be at the user's sole risk. If there is a discrepancy between the electronic files and the hard copies, the hard copies govern.
- D. Because data stored in electronic media format can deteriorate or be modified inadvertently or otherwise without authorization of the data's creator, the party receiving electronic files agrees that it will perform acceptance tests or procedures within 60-days, after which the receiving party shall be deemed to have accepted the data thus transferred. Any errors detected within the 60-day acceptance period will be corrected by the transferring party.
- E. When transferring documents in electronic media format, the transferring party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of documents resulting from the use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used by the data's creator.

## 1.13 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographs and digital pictures shall be in color. Provide 1 copy of each digital picture on each of three (3) CDs and provide 1 print of each photograph in two (2) separate albums.
- B. Photographs shall be from locations to illustrate the condition of Construction and state of progress adequately.
- C. Provide up to 12 digital photographs of views randomly selected by the County, taken prior to any construction and prior to each scheduled Application for Payment.
- D. Deliver electronic images, prints, and negatives to the County.
- E. Each print shall be single weight paper with glossy finish and the overall dimension shall be 7-1/2-inch x 10-inches (19.05 x 25.4 cm). The print shall be clear, sharp and free of distortion after the enlargement from the negative.

- F. Provide loose-leaf albums for each set of photographs to hold prints with a maximum of 50-leaves per binder.
- G. Each print shall be protected by flexible, transparent acetate or plastic sheet protector leaves with metal reinforced holes. Two (2) extra leaves shall be provided in each binder.
- H. Capture and provide digital, ortho-rectified, true-color, aerial photographs of the complete project site prior to start of Construction and at final completion. A final 6-inch or less ground pixel resolution is required. If using traditional photography, the photos will need to be captured at an appropriate scale and scanned at a high enough dpi to yield a final ground pixel size of 6-inches or less. If captured digitally, a final 6-inches or less ground sample distance is required. The final orthorectified photos shall use a projection of NAD 27, State Plane West and all vertical reference shall be NAVD 88, US feet. All orthophoto mosaics shall meet a final accuracy of plus or minus 5-feet.
- I. Provide a total of four (4) true-color, color balanced orthophoto mosaic prints. Three (3) prints each of the pre and post construction (final completion) orthophoto mosaics, for a total of six (6). Each orthophoto mosaic print shall be on double-weight paper with glossy finish and shall have overall dimensions of 36-inches x 58-inches. Two (2) copies of each of the digital orthophoto mosaics shall be supplied in Geotiff format on disk for each time period (pre and post construction). The final color balanced, true-color orthophoto mosaics will be projected in NAD 27, State Plane West and all vertical reference shall be NAVD 88, US feet and shall meet a final accuracy of plus or minus 5-feet.
- J. The Contractor shall provide before and after photographs of each portion of the site. The below ground facilities shall include all equipment, walls, floor, piping, supports and entrance. At major locations, photographs shall include before, during, and after prints and all prints shall be placed in binders in ascending date order to show the Work as it progresses.
- K. Descriptive Information:
  - 1. Each photograph shall have a permanent title block on the back and shall contain the typed information and arrangement as follows:
    - a. ORANGE COUNTY, FLORIDA
    - b. (ENTER PROJECT NAME)
    - c. BID No. (Enter Bid Number)
    - d. CONTRACTOR: (Name of Contractor)
    - e. DATE: (When photo was taken)
    - f. PHOTO NO.: (Consecutive Numbers)
    - g. PHOTO BY: (Firm Name of Photographer)
    - h. LOCATION: (Description of Location and View)
  - 2. The Contractor shall provide the Professional with a written description of each photograph. This description shall be included in the binders and a copy shall be submitted with the CDs.

## 1.14 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

Project Record Documents shall be submitted in accordance with Section 01 72 00 "Project Record Documents" of these specifications.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.01 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Article 9 of the General Conditions contains additional provisions regarding submittals.
- B. Preliminary Shop Drawing Data: Within 20-days after the Award of the Contract or before the Pre-Construction Meeting, the Contractor shall submit to the County/Professional a complete listing of manufacturers for all items for which Shop Drawings are to be submitted.
- C. Shop Drawing Submittal Schedule: Within 30-days after the Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit to the County/Professional a complete schedule of Shop Drawings submittals with the respective dates for submission, the beginning of manufacture, testing and installation of materials, supplies and equipment, noting those submittals critical to the progress schedule.
- D. Submittal Log: An accurate updated log of submittals will be maintained by the Contractor and subject to review by the County/Professional at each scheduled progress meeting.
- E. If the Contractor considers any correction indicated on the Drawings to constitute a change to the Contract Drawings or specifications, the Contractor shall give written notice thereof to the County/Professional. This does not constitute a change order until accepted by the County.
- F. Shop Drawing and submittal data shall be reviewed by the County/Professional for each original submittal and first resubmittal; thereafter review time for subsequent resubmittals shall be charged to the Contractor. The Contractor shall reimburse the County for services rendered by the County/Professional at the rate multiplied by the County's Professional multiplier based on the fee schedule provided to the County for this Project. If a County engineer is performing any portion of the review, this fee is based upon the hourly rate of the engineer times the County's multiplier for overhead, benefits, and expenses. The Contractor agrees that the County shall deduct such charges from the Contract Amount by a deductive Change Order.
- G. Contractor Shop Drawing and Sample submittals shall include 5 copies in addition to any other copies that the Contractor wants returned. The County will retain 5 copies of approved submittals.

- H. Identify Project, Project Number, date, dates of previous submittals, Contractor, Sub-Contractors, suppliers with their addresses, pertinent Drawings by sheet and detail number, and Specification Section number, as appropriate. Identify all deviations from the Contract Documents. Provide space for Contractor and Professional review stamps.
- I. Contractor's delivery of Shop Drawings for review shall follow a reasonable sequence, as is necessary to support the dates on the Progress Schedule and avoid an overload of Shop Drawings awaiting review at any one time. Coordinate submittal of related items.
- J. Submit Shop Drawings per the schedule of Shop Drawing submittals, inserted in 1 loose-leaf binder, with tabs and index to the County/Professional. All individual submittal sheets inserted in said binder must be clearly marked and referenced to proper paragraph and subparagraph of specifications. Cross out any items on sheets which constitute information not pertaining to equipment specified. Clearly mark all components that are provided as "optional" by manufacturer. Shop Drawings shall be approved by the Contractor prior to submittal to the County/Professional. Shop Drawings will be reviewed by the County/Professional. After County/Professional approval, reproduce and distribute in accordance with requirements herein.
- K. All submissions of Shop Drawings, brochures and catalog cuts shall be accompanied by a transmittal letter listing the Drawings submitted by number and title.
- L. When engineering calculations and/or professional certification of performance criteria of materials, systems, and/or equipment are required, the County is entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications submitted by the Contractor. Calculations, when required, shall be submitted in a neat, clear and in an easy to follow format. Such calculations and/or certifications shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the State of Florida.
- M. Distribute copies of reviewed submittals to concerned parties. Instruct recipients to promptly report any inability to comply with provisions.
- N. Prior to submission of Shop Drawings and samples, the Contractor shall stamp and sign the submittals. Any submission which, upon examination by the County, shows evidence of not having been thoroughly checked, or is not in compliance with the provisions of this Section will be returned to the Contractor for completion before it will be considered for review.
- O. Notify the County of the need for making any changes in the arrangement of piping, connections, wiring, manner of installation, etc., which may be required by the material or equipment Contactor proposes to supply.
- P. On resubmittals, direct specific attention in writing or on the revised Drawings or sample to revisions other than the corrections required by County on previous submissions.
- Q. All drawings, schematics, manufacturer's product data, certifications and other drawing submittals required for a system specification shall be submitted at one time as a package

to facilitate interface checking.

R. The County will distribute Shop Drawings as follows for the indicated action taken:

Representative Party	No Exception Taken or Make Correction Noted			Rejected or Revise & Resubmit		
	Submittal Transmittal	Shop Drawing	Review Comment Sheet	Submittal Transmittal	Shop Drawing	Review Comment Sheet
Engineer	2 Copies	File Copy	1 Copy	Original	File Copy	1 Copy
Contractor (see Note 1)	2 Copies	1 Copy Each Submittal	1 Сору	1 Copy	All Copies Except Engineers	1 Copy
County	1 Copy	1 Copy Each Submittal	1 Сору	1 Copy	None	1 Copy
Inspector	2 Copies	1 Copy Each Submittal	1 Copy	1 Copy	None	1 Copy
Project Record Data (see Note 2)	1 Copy	1 Copy Each Submittal	1 Сору	1 Copy	None	1 Сору

## SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL DISTRIBUTION

NOTES:

- 1. Contractor shall distribute additional copies to Subcontractors as required.
- 2. Stored by Contractor to be furnished to County upon closeout.
- S. All Shop Drawings shall be accompanied with a transmittal letter providing the following information:
  - 1. Project Title and Contract Number
  - 2. Date
  - 3. Contractor's name and address
  - 4. The number of each Shop Drawing, project data, and sample required
  - 5. Notification of Deviations from Contract Documents
  - 6. Submittal Log Number conforming to specification section numbers
    - a. Submit each specification section separately.
    - b. Identify each Shop Drawing item required under respective specification section.
    - c. Identify resubmittal using specification section followed by A (first resubmittal), B (second resubmittal)...etc.

## 3.02 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Contractor's Responsibility for Coordination: Where the dimension, size, shape, location, capacity or other characteristic affects another item, and where the Contractor selects, fabricates or installs related or adjacent products to be used, the Contractor shall be

responsible for coordination of related items. The Contractor shall insure that a proper exchange of information takes place prior to or during preparation of each submittal and that submittals reflect such coordination. The notation "verify" or "coordinate" on the Drawings indicates the necessity for Contractor coordination in the particular instances used.

- B. Contractor's Checking: When checking submittals from Subcontractors and suppliers, the Contractor shall mark all sets, indicating his corrections and comments in blue or green. Copies marked in red may be returned for revision.
- C. The Contractor is responsible to deliver and pick-up all submittals in a timely manner at the County/Professional's designated office. The Contractor is responsible for all related costs and expenses for the transmittal of such submittals.

## 3.03 COUNTY'S / PROFESSIONAL'S REVIEW

- A. Corrections or comments made on Shop Drawings during review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of Drawings and Specifications. This check is only for review of general conformance with the design concept of this Project and general compliance with information given in Contract Documents. Any substitutions or changes shall be properly noted.
- B. No action will be taken on "rough-in" Shop Drawings for plumbing and electrical connections when the items of equipment are not included in the same submittal.
- C. Review Time:
  - 1. On a normal basis, each submittal will be returned to the Contractor within 15 working days of the date it is received. Some submittals may require additional time.
  - 2. If, for any reason, the above schedule cannot be met, the Contractor will be so informed within a reasonable period and the Schedule of Submittals revised. If the specific submittal affects the critical path, the Contractor shall immediately notify the County/Professional in writing. In the event of separate submittals of individual components of a system, these submittals may be held until all components of the system are submitted, and the Contractor will be so notified.

## SECTION 01 31 00 PROGRESS SCHEDULES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor will submit precedence method cost loaded Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedules to the County depicting the approach to prosecution and completion of the Work. This requirement includes, but is not limited to the Contractor's approach to Activity cost loading, recovering schedule and managing the effect of changes, substitutions and Delays on Work sequencing.
- B. The Progress Schedule shall show how the Contractor's priorities and sequencing for the Work (or Work remaining) conform to the Contract requirements and the sequences of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents; reflect how the Contractor anticipates foreseeable events, site conditions and all other general, local and prevailing conditions that may affect cost, progress, schedule, furnishing and performance of the Work; and show how the Contractor's Means and Methods translate into Activities and logic.
- C. The Progress Schedule will consist of the Initial Submittal, Payment Submittals and Revision Submittals. Upon acceptance by the County, the Initial submittal will become the As-Planned Schedule for the Work. Revision submittals upon acceptance will become the As-Planned Schedule for the Work remaining to be completed as of the submittal date for that Revision.
- D. References to the Critical Path Method (CPM) are to CPM construction industry standards that are consistent with the requirements of this Section.

#### 1.02 GLOSSARY OF TERMS

- A. The following terms, whether or not already defined elsewhere in the Contract Documents, have the following intent and meanings within this Section:
  - 1. Activity Value (Value): That portion of the Contract Price representing an appropriate level of payment for the part of the Work designated by the Activity.
  - 2. As-Planned Schedule: The first, complete Initial Progress Schedule submitted by the Contractor with the intent to depict the entire Work as awarded and accepted by the County or returned as no resubmittal required.
  - 3. Contract Float: Days between the Contractors anticipated date for completion of the Work, or of a specified portion of the Work, if any, and the corresponding Contract Time.

- 4. CPM Schedule: The Progress Schedule based on the Critical Path Method (CPM) of scheduling. The term Critical Path means any continuous sequence of Activities in the Progress Schedule controlling, because of their sum duration, the Early Date of a pertinent, specified Contract Time.
- 5. Early/Late Dates: Early/late times of performance, based on CPM calculations, for an Activity in the Progress Schedule. Early Dates will be based on proceeding with all or part of the Work on the date when the corresponding Contract Time commences to run. Late Dates will be based on completing all or part of the Work on the corresponding Contract Time, even if the Contractor plans early completion.
- 6. Milestones: Key, pre-determined points of progress in the completion of a facility, denoting interim targets in support of the Contract Times. Milestones may pinpoint targets for key excavation and substructure events, significant deliveries, critical path transition from superstructure to piping and electrical rough in and building enclosure. Also, hook-up of mechanical and electrical equipment, availability of power for testing, equipment shakedown, training of County personnel, start□-up, Substantial Completion and other events of like import.
- 7. Official Schedule: The Initial or most recent Revision Submittal accepted by the County or returned as no resubmittal required and the basis for Payment Submittals until another Revision Submittal is submitted and accepted. The accepted Initial Submittal is also the As-Planned Schedule.
- 8. Payment Submittal: A monthly Progress Schedule update reflecting progress and minor adjustments on the Activities, sequencing and restraints for Work remaining.
- 9. Total Float: Days by which an activity may slip from its Early Dates without necessarily extending a pertinent Contract Time. Total Float at least equals Contract Float. Total Float may also be calculated and reported in working Days. When an activity is delayed beyond Early Dates by its Total Float it becomes a Critical Path activity and if delayed further will impact a Contract Time.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Contractor may self-perform the Work covered by this Section or employ a Subcontractor, subject to the County's consent. Employment of a scheduling Subcontractor shall not in any way alter or reduce the Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents.
- B. The Contractor will obtain a written interpretation from the County, if the Contractor believes that the selection of activities, logic ties and/or restraints requires a written interpretation of the Contract Documents. With each submission, the Contractor will point out by specific, written notation, any Progress Schedule feature that may reflect variations from any requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. It is the Contractor's responsibility to obtain information directly from each Subcontractor and Supplier when scoping their respective Activities, Values, logic ties and restraints.

- D. Neither Acceptance nor Review of any Progress Schedule will relieve the Contractor from the obligation to comply with the Contract Times and any sequence of Work indicated in or required by the Contract Documents and to complete, within the Contract Times, any Work omitted from that Progress Schedule.
- E. Neither Acceptance nor Review of any Progress Schedule will imply approval of any interpretation of or variation from the Contract Documents, unless expressly approved by the County through a written interpretation or by a separate, written notation on the returned Progress Schedule Submittal.

## 1.04 MILESTONES AND SCHEDULE RECOVERY

- A. The County will select Milestones and Milestone Dates on the basis of the As-Planned Schedule. As the Official Schedule is revised, Milestone Dates will be revised accordingly. Milestone Dates will serve as target dates.
- B. Whenever any Activity slips by 14 or more Days from the Late Date for an activity in the Official Schedule, Milestone Dates selected by the County, or a pertinent Contract Time, the Contractor will deliver a Revision Submittal documenting the Contractor's schedule recovery plan and/or a properly supported request for an extension in the Contract Time. The narrative will identify the Delay and actions taken by the Contractor to recover schedule, whether by adding labor, Subcontractors or construction equipment, activity resequencing, expediting of submittals and/or deliveries, overtime or shift Work, and so forth. Activity shortening and overlapping shall be explained as to their basis (and be supported by increases in resources).
- C. Upon evaluation of that Revision Submittal, if the County determines there is sufficient cause, the County may withhold liquidated damages or provide a notice of intent to do so, if schedule is indeed not recovered, and/or may give a notice of default.

## 1.05 PROGRESS SCHEDULE SOFTWARE

- A. The scheduling software employed by the Contractor to process the Progress Schedule will be the current version of Primavera P6.0®, or Primavera® Contractor 5.0 CPM scheduling software.
- B. If the Contractor intends to use companion schedule reporting, analysis or graphics software tools, the Contractor will furnish to the County descriptive materials and samples describing such software tools.

## 1.06 NON-PERFORMANCE

A. The County may refuse to recommend all or any part of any payment, if the Contractor fails, refuses or neglects to provide the required Progress Schedule information on a timely basis. Partial payments without a properly updated Progress Schedule shall be returned to the Contractor as non-conforming.

B. If justified under the circumstances, the County also may prepare alternate Progress Schedules, as appropriate, and deduct from the Contract Amount all related costs by Change Order and/or take other action commensurate with the breach.

## 1.07 REPORTS, SCHEDULES AND PLOTS

- A. Schedule Reports will include Activity (ID) code and description, duration, calendar, Early Dates, Late Dates and Total Float. Separate Schedule Reports will tabulate, for each Activity, all preceding and succeeding logic types and lead times, whether CPM Plots displaying logic ties are appended or not.
- B. CPM Schedule Plots will be plotted on a suitable time scale and identify the Contract Times, Critical Paths, phases and work areas on 24-inch x 36-inch or smaller sheets. Activities will be shown on the Early Dates with Total Floats noted by Late Date flags. For Payment and Revision Submittals plot a target comparison based on the current Official Schedule.
- C. The Activity Value report will tabulate Activity code and description and Activity Value, percent complete and earned value as calculated by the scheduling software. Cash flow plots shall be provided showing the monthly and cumulative actual and planned earned values with curves shown for Early and Late Dates in the schedules. For Payment and Revision Schedule submittals, the cash flow curves shall also plot the most current Official Schedule planned earnings curves.
- D. Each submittal shall include listings of all added and deleted activities, logic, constraints, Activity Value changes and update information vs. the previous Progress Schedule submittal. This list may be manually prepared or generated by accessory software that will generate such listings.

## 1.08 NARRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Initial Submittal narrative will describe the Contractor's approach to prosecution of the Work and the basis for determination of activity durations, sequence and logic, including the Contractor's management of the site, e.g., lay down, staging, parking, etc.; Contractor's phasing of the Work; use of crewing and construction equipment; identification of non-work County/Professional's, shifts, weekend Work and multiple calendars applied to activities and an explanation of the basis for restraint dates.
- B. Revision and Payment Submittal narratives will explain any changes to the approach or planning referred to in Paragraph A above on account of any change, delay, schedule recovery, substitution and/or Contractor-initiated revision occurring since the previous submittal.
- C. Each narrative will list the Critical Path Activities and compare Early and Late Dates against Contract Times and Milestone Dates. Narratives shall also recap progress and Days gained or lost vs. the current Official Schedule, and identify delays, their extent and

causes.

D. The Initial Submittal narrative will describe all delays occurring since Contract Award and all pending and anticipated "or equal" and substitution proposals. Payment and Revision Submittal narratives will describe any new delays and shall certify that the Contractor has not been delayed, as of the cut off date, by any acts or omissions of the County, except as otherwise specifically stated.

## 1.09 ACTIVITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Separate activities will identify permits, design when included in the Work, construction, Submittal preparation and review (and resubmission and re-review), deliveries (site or storage), testing, start-up, commissioning and Punch List.
- B. Activities will be detailed to the extent required to show the transition of trade Work. Activities will delineate the progression of the Work.
- C. Activities will not combine separate or non-concurrent items of Unit Price or lump sum Work.
- D. Activity durations will equal the Work Days required to sufficiently complete the Work designated by the Activity, (i.e., when finish-to-start successors could start, even if the Activity is not quite 100% complete). Installation Activities will last from 10 to 40 workdays. Submittal review activity durations shall conform to specified timeframes.
- E. Activities will be assigned consistent descriptions and identification codes. Sort codes will group Activities by meaningful schemes.
- F. Activities will be assigned Activity Values as appropriate and needed to reasonably allocate the Contract Amount to the time periods that they will be earned and eligible for payment based on the Progress Schedule and Schedule of Values. Separate pay activities may be used to simplify cost loading of the Progress Schedule. When used, pay activities shall be loaded with the cost of Work that is included, at no cost, in related (generally, concurrent) CPM activities. Pay activities shall not control the rate of progress; however, their start and finish dates shall be consistent with those of their related CPM activities to ensure accurate Early Date and Late Date cash-flow plots.

## 1.10 FLOAT TOLERANCES AND FLOAT OWNERSHIP

A. Refer to Division 0 for float requirements. See sections entitled "Contract Float" and "Progress Schedule"

## 1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Each Progress Schedule Submittal will consist of a narrative, 5 copies of the required reports and plots and an optical ROM data disk with the Contractor's corresponding schedule and schedule layout files in Primavera ".XER" format.
- B. The County will review Progress Schedule Submittals and return a review copy within 14-days after receipt and the Contractor shall, if required, resubmit within 7-days after return of the review copy.
- C. Requirements for the Initial Submittal:
  - 1. Within 20-days after receipt of Notice to Proceed and prior to commencing Work on the Project, prepare and submit to the County the Initial Submittal of the Progress Schedule for the Work. The Initial Submittal will show the Work as awarded, without delays, Change Orders or substitutions.
    - a. Activity Values will prorate Schedule of Values costs and/or pay items through to Activities. Provide a cross-reference listing with two parts; a part that will list each activity with the respective amounts allocated from each Schedule of Values and Unit Price Item making up the total value of each activity and a second part that will list the Schedule of Values and Unit Price Items with the respective amounts allocated from each activity and a second part that will list the Schedule of Values and Unit Price Items with the respective amounts allocated from each activity that make up the total value of each item.
  - 2. After the As-Planned Schedule is established, the County will select Milestones and record the Milestone Early and Late Dates. As the Official Schedule evolves, Milestone Dates will be revised accordingly.
  - 3. If the County refuses to endorse the Initial Submittal (or a resubmission) as "Resubmittal Not Required," the As-Planned Schedule will not be established. In that event, the Contractor will continue to submit Payment and Revision Submittals reflecting progress and the Contractor's approach to remaining Work. The County will rely on the available Payment and Revision Submittals, subject to whatever adjustments it determines appropriate.
- D. Requirements for Payment Submittals:
  - 1. Payment Submittals with progress up to the closing date and updated Early Dates and Late Dates for progress and remaining Activities will be due with each Progress Payment. As-built data will consist of actual dates, percent complete, earned payment, changes, Delays and other significant events occurring before the closing date.
  - 2. Activity percent complete and earned value should indicate a level of completion that corresponds to the Application for Progress Payment for the same period. The earned value should be calculated by the scheduling software as Activity Value times percent complete. Explanation should be provided whenever the cumulative earned value of

activities in a Payment Submittal is not within 10% of the value of Work completed as represented in the corresponding Application for Progress for Payment.

- 3. At the Contractor's option, a Payment Submittal may overlay minor adjustments on activities and sequencing for Work remaining. This excludes Activity re-scoping to reflect Delays, changes, schedule recovery or substitutions.
- E. Requirements for Revision Submittals:
  - 1. Revision Submittals will be submitted when necessary because of major changes or delays affecting activities, sequencing or restraints for Work remaining and/or to put forth a schedule recovery plan. Revision Submittals may also be required because of Contractor-initiated re-planning, or when Contractor plans to perform Work ahead or out-of-sequence that will require additional testing or inspection personnel, or when requested by the County when Work is performed out-of-sequence from the current Official Schedule such that the number of Days gained or lost can not be determined or the scheduled dates of completion of the Work in a Payment Submittal are not viewed as reliable.
  - 2. If requesting a time extension, the Revision Submittal should show the impact of the delay after incorporating reasonable mitigation to minimize the impact and illustrate how the number of Days requested time extension was determined. The delay should be determined as the change in the forecast Contract Completion Date(s) resulting solely from delays that entitle the Contractor to a time extension as provided in the General Conditions. Any and all Contractor slippage and delay occurring prior to and concurrent with the delay potentially entitling the Contractor to a time extension shall be incorporated in the Revision and explained such that the concurrent and non-concurrent periods of delay are indicated. If the Contractor does not follow the procedures contained in this Section or, if the Contractor's analysis is not verifiable by an independent, objective evaluation by the County using the electronic files and data furnished by the Contractor, any such extension in Contract Time will not be granted.
- F. Retrospective Delay Analysis.
  - 1. If the County/Professional refuses to endorse any Revision Submittal as "Resubmittal Not Required," the Contractor and County will use the latest Official Schedule when evaluating the effect of Delays on Contract Time and/or Contract Price. The procedure to be used will consist of progressively updating the latest Official Schedule at key closing dates corresponding to starting and finishing dates of the delays and/or dates the delays became critical or dates the Critical Path may have changed for other reasons. For each Progress Schedule iteration, slippage between actual Milestone Dates and Initial Milestone Dates will be correlated to Delays occurring solely in that iteration.
  - 2. For each iteration, revisions in Activities, logic ties and restraints affecting Work after the closing date will be included in that Progress Schedule only if they meet any of the following conditions. First, they are Progress Schedule revisions that the County consented to contemporaneously (i.e., before the closing date) in writing. Second, they reflect comments or objections raised by or on behalf of the County and that were actually confirmed by the as-built progress. Lastly, they represent Contractor's

schedule recovery plans or other Progress Schedule revisions that were actually confirmed by the as-built progress.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

## SECTION 01 37 00 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.01 DEFINITION

A. Schedule of Values: Schedule that divides the Contract Amount into pay items, such that the sum of all pay items equals the Contract Amount for the Work, or for any portion of the Work having a separate specified Contract Amount.

### 1.02 REQUIREMENT

- A. The Schedule of Values established as provided in the General Conditions will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to the County. Progress payments on account of Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed and shall be prorated by the percent complete on the number of units installed not meeting all requirements of the Contract including testing
- B. No payment will be made for Work performed on a lump sum contract or a lump sum item until the appropriate Schedule of Values is approved by the County.
- C. The equitable value of Work deleted from a lump sum contract or lump sum item shall be determined from the approved Schedule of Values.

## 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit 3 copies of a Preliminary Schedule of Values within 15-days after the recommended award of the Contract.
- B. Submit 3 copies of a proposed final Schedule of Values within 20-days after receipt of Notice to Proceed as per the General Conditions.
- C. Submit the Schedule of Values, typed, on EJCDC 1910-8-E form or Orange County forms or spreadsheets provided by County. The Contractor's standard form or electronic media printout will be considered for acceptability by the County.
- D. List installed value of each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work as a separate line item to serve as a basis for computing values for Progress Payments. Round off values to nearest dollar.
- E. Coordinate listings with the Progress Schedule.
- F. For items on which payments will be requested for stored materials or equipment, list sub-values for cost of stored products with taxes paid and provide corresponding

schedule of value item number. Stored materials quantities shall not exceed installed quantities on bid tab or as required by the Contract Documents.

- G. Submit a sub-schedule for each separate stage of Work specified in Section 01 01 00 "Summary of Work."
- H. The sum of values listed shall equal the total Contract Amount for the Work or the Contract Amount for a part of the Work with a separate Contract Amount provided for by the Contract Documents.
- I. When the County requires substantiating information, submit data justifying line item amounts in question.

## 1.04 LUMP SUM CONTRACTS

- A. For lump sum contracts, if the Work involves separate facilities, the cost of the Work shall be separated by each facility and into schedule of value items. Break principal subcontract amounts down into these items; The lump sum cost for each facility shall be submitted individually and split into the schedule of values listed in items 1 through 7.
  - 1. Mobilization/Demobilization at 5% of the base bid for each building.
  - 2. Project Record Documents at 1% of the base bid for each building.
  - 3. Indemnification at \$100.00 for each building.
  - 4. Preconstruction Video of each building.
  - 5. South Plant Electrical Building (including roofing replacement and ladder installation)
  - 6. Influent Pump Station (including roofing replacement and replacement of roof mounted equipment)
  - 7. Start-up and testing

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)
## SECTION 01 38 00 AUDIO – VISUAL DOCUMENTATION

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 PURPOSE AND DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The purpose of the audio - visual documentation is to provide the County with regularly documented audio - visual records of the Construction process from the existing conditions through final completion.

### 1.02 PRE-CONSTRUCTION VIDEO REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The Contractor shall employ a professional videographer to take a Pre-Construction video of the entire site including the areas of adjacent properties within 100-feet of the limits of Work and shall be made within 30-days of Work beginning. Special attention shall be made to show the existing paved roads, shoulders, signs, and other existing features.
- B. The Contractor shall submit a quality audio-video recording documenting Pre-Construction field conditions for the entire project. When the Work includes construction of water, wastewater, reuse, or other lines in the vicinity of any street or road, the Contractor shall take digital audio-video recordings of existing conditions along both sides of the street or road. The Pre-Construction video shall be submitted to the County and accepted prior to commencing any Work or using any Contractor laydown areas.
- C. Electronic digital photography shall also be used as necessary to record and facilitate resolution of on-site issues through the transmission of electronic photographs by e-mail from the site to the Professional's and County's offices.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 AUDIO-VIDEO RECORDING

A. Each audio-video recording shall be saved on appropriate DVD media viewable on standard DVD players or computer.

B. Each DVD shall contain the following information and arrangement at the beginning as a title screen:

Orange County, Florida	
(Name of Contractor)	
(When photo was taken)	
(Firm Name of Videographer)	
(Description of Location(s) and View(s))	

- C. Each DVD recording section shall begin with an audio description of the County's name, Contract name and number, Contractor's name, date and location information such as street name, direction of travel, viewing side, etc.
- D. Information appearing on the video recording must be continuous and run simultaneously by computer generated transparent digital information. No editing or overlaying of information at a later date will be acceptable.
- E. Digital information to appear in the upper left corner shall be as follows:
  - 1. Name of Contractor
  - 2. Day, date and time
  - 3. Name of Project & Specification Number
- F. Time must be accurate and continuously displayed on the video record
- G. Written documentation must coincide with the information on the DVD so as to make easy retrieval of locations at a later date.
- H. The video system shall have the capability to transfer individual frames of video electronically into hard copy prints or photographic negatives.
- I. Audio shall be recorded at the same time as the video recording and shall have the same information as on the viewing screen. Special commentary shall be given for unusual conditions of buildings, sidewalks and curbing, foundations, trees and shrubbery, structures, equipment, pavement, etc.
- J. All DVDs and boxes shall bear labels with the following information:
  - 1. DVD Number
  - 2. County's Name
  - 3. Date of Recording
  - 4. Project Name and Number
  - 5. Location and Standing Limit of Video

### 2.02 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. The Contractor shall employ a competent photographer to take construction record photographs periodically during the course of the Work.
- B. Prints: Date imprinted 8-inch x 10-inch high resolution glossy single weight color print paper; 5 sets, bound in 3-ring binders to be provided to the County with each respective Application for Payment and distributed by the County as follows:
  - 1. County (2 sets)
  - 2. Engineer (1 set)
  - 3. Contractor (1 set)
  - 4. Project Record Data (1 set stored by Contractor to be furnished to County upon Closeout)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 VIDEO VIEWS REQUIRED

- A. Complete coverage shall include all surface features within 100-feet of the Work area to be used by the Contractor and shall be supported by appropriate audio description made simultaneously with video coverage. Such coverage shall include, but not be limited to, all existing driveways, sidewalks, curbs, ditches, roadways, landscaping, trees, culverts, headwalls, and retaining walls, equipment, structures, pavements, manholes, vaults, handrails, etc. located within the work zone. Video coverage shall extend to the maximum height of all structures within this zone.
- B. The video recorder shall take special efforts to point out and provide audio commentary on cracking, breakage, damage, and other defects in existing features.
- C. All video recording shall be done during times of good visibility. No video recording shall be done during periods of visible precipitation, or when more than 10% of the ground area is covered with standing water, unless otherwise authorized by County.
- D. Prior to commencement of audio-video recording, the Contractor shall notify the County in writing within 48-hours of the audio-video recording. The County may provide a designated representative to accompany and observe all video recording operations. Audio-video recording completed without a County Representative present will be unacceptable unless specifically authorized by the County.

# 3.02 AUDIO-VIDEO REQUIREMENTS

### A. Major Locations:

- 1. The Contractor shall provide color digital video of each major facility and structures and facilities adjacent to the Construction before construction starts.
- 2. All videos shall be recorded with character generator operating with date, time, and location on screen. During video recording, the Contractor shall narrate video explaining what is being shown. All master videos shall be delivered to the County.

- 3. The audio and video portions of the recording shall maintain viewer orientation. To this end, overall establishing views of all visible house and business addresses shall be used. In areas where the proposed construction location will not be readily apparent to the video recording viewer, highly visible yellow flags shall be placed, by the Contractor, in such a fashion as to clearly indicate the proposed centerline of Construction. When conventional wheeled vehicles are used as conveyances for the recording system, the vertical distance between the camera lens and the ground shall not exceed 10-feet. The camera shall be firmly mounted such that transport of the camera during the recording process will not cause an unsteady picture.
- 4. All video recording shall be done during time of good visibility. No video recording shall be done during precipitation, mist or fog. The recording shall only be done when sufficient sunlight is present to properly illuminate the subjects of recording and to produce bright, sharp video recordings of those subjects.
- 5. The average rate of travel during a particular segment of coverage shall be directly proportional to the number, size and value of the surface features within that construction area's zone of influence. The rate of speed in the general direction of travel of the vehicle used during taping shall not exceed 44-feet per minute.

### 3.03 PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. A minimum of 3 views (top, upstream, and downstream) each shall generally be taken prior to backfilling pipelines or structures. Photographs shall be provided for:
  - 1. Utility conflicts/relocations
  - 2. Manholes
  - 3. Pump stations
  - 4. Boring and jacking
  - 5. Directional drilling pipe entrance and exit
  - 6. Valve installation
  - 7. Air release valve installation
  - 8. Fire hydrant assembly

### B. Photo Identification

- 1. Name of Project
- 2. Name of Structure
- 3. Orientation of View
- 4. Date & Time of Exposure
- 5. Film numbered identification of exposure

### END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 40 00 QUALITY CONTROL

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SITE INVESTIGATION AND CONTROL

- A. Contractor shall verify all dimensions in the field and check field conditions continuously during construction. Contractor shall be solely responsible for any inaccuracies built into the Work due to Contractor's failure to comply with this requirement.
- B. Contractor shall inspect related and appurtenant Work and report in writing to County any conditions which will prevent proper completion of the Work. Failure to report any such conditions shall constitute acceptance of all site conditions, and any required removal, repair, or replacement caused by unsuitable conditions shall be performed by the Contractor at Contractor's sole cost and expense.

### 1.02 INSPECTION OF THE WORK

- A. The Work shall be conducted under the general observation of representatives of the County acting on behalf of the County to ensure strict compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Such inspection may include mill, plant, shop, or field inspection, as required. The County shall be permitted access to all parts of the Work, including plants where materials or equipment are manufactured or fabricated. Inspection by the County are in addition to the inspections required of Contractor by his QC Representatives.
- B. The presence of the County, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the proper execution of the Work in accordance with all requirements of the Contract Documents. Compliance is a duty of the Contractor, and said duty shall not be avoided by any act or omission on the part of the County. Further, no requirement of this Contract may be waived or modified except by change order or formal (written) substitution approval.
- C. All materials and articles furnished by the Contractor shall be subject to rigid inspection, and no materials or articles shall be used in the Work until they have been inspected and accepted by the County. No Work shall be backfilled, buried, cast in concrete, hidden, or otherwise covered until it has been inspected. Any Work so covered in the absence of inspection shall be subject to uncovering. Where uninspected Work cannot be uncovered, such as in concrete cast over reinforcing steel, all such Work shall be subject to demolition, removal, and reconstruction under proper inspection and no additional payment will be allowed therefore.

D. The Contractor is responsible for the Quality of his own work and shall designate a qualified individual, to be approved by the County, who will ensure that all work is performed in strict accordance with the Contract Documents. This quality representative shall inspect the work for the Contractor and provide to the County and the Contractor a report outlining all work accomplished, all inspections, and all testing performed for all days when work is performed. The objective of this report is to provide "Objective Evidence of Compliance" by the Contractor with the requirements of the Contract.

### 1.03 TIME OF INSPECTION AND TESTS

A. Samples and testing required under these Specifications shall be furnished and prepared in ample time for the completion of the necessary tests and analyses before said articles or materials are to be used. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, performance of the required tests will be by the Contractor and all costs therefore will be borne by the Contractor at no cost to the County. Whenever the Contractor is ready to backfill, bury, cast in concrete, hide, or otherwise cover any Work under this Contract, the County shall be notified not less than 24-hours in advance to request inspection before beginning any such Work of covering. Failure of the Contractor to notify the County at least 24-hours in advance of any such inspections shall be reasonable cause for the County to order a sufficient delay in the Contractor's schedule to allow time for such inspection, any remedial, or corrective work required, and all costs of such delays, including its impact on other portions of the Work, shall be borne by the Contractor.

### 1.04 SAMPLING AND TESTING

- A. When not otherwise specified, all sampling and testing shall be in accordance with the methods prescribed in the current standards of the ASTM, as applicable to the class and nature of the article or materials considered. However, the County reserves the right to use any generally accepted system of inspection which, in the opinion of the County, will ensure the County that the quality of the workmanship is in full accord with the Contract Documents.
- B. Any waiver of any specific testing or other quality assurance measures, whether or not such waiver is accompanied by a guarantee of substantial performance as a relief form the specified testing or other quality assurance requirements as originally specified, and whether or not such guarantee is accompanied by a performance bond to assure execution of any necessary corrective or remedial work, shall not be construed as a waiver of any technical or qualitative requirements of the Contract Documents.
- C. Notwithstanding the existence of such waiver, the County shall reserve the right to make independent investigations and tests as specified in the following paragraph and, upon failure of any portion of the Work to meet any of the qualitative requirements of the Contract Documents, shall be reasonable cause for the County to require the removal or correction and reconstruction of any such Work.

D. In addition to any other inspection or quality assurance provisions that may be specified, the County shall have the right to independently select, test, and analyze, at the expense of the County, additional test specimens of any or all of the materials to be used. Results of such tests and analyses shall be considered along with the tests or analyses made by the Contractor to determine compliance with the applicable specifications for the materials so tested or analyzed provided that wherever any portion of the Work is discovered, as a result of such independent testing or investigation by the County which fails to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, all costs of such independent inspection and investigation and all costs of removal, correction, reconstruction, or repair of any such Work shall be borne by the Contractor.

### 1.05 RIGHT OF REJECTION

- A. The County shall have the right at all times and places to reject any articles or materials to be furnished hereunder which, in any respect, fail to meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether the defects in such articles or materials are detected at the point of manufacture or after completion of the Work at the site. If the County or inspector, through an oversight or otherwise, has accepted materials or Work which is defective or which is contrary to the Contract Documents, such material, no matter in what stage or condition of manufacture, delivery, or erection, may be rejected by County.
- B. Contractor shall promptly remove rejected articles or materials from the site of the Work after notification or rejection.
- C. All costs of removal and replacement of rejected articles or materials, as specified herein, shall be borne by the Contractor.
- D. If the Contractor fails to remove or replace defective work after notification to do so, the County may have the work removed and replaced by others and deduct all costs from the Contractor's pay requests.

#### 1.06 TESTING LABS

A. All geotechnical testing laboratory services for field testing will be paid by the County. The lab(s) shall function as independent lab(s) and report independently to the County and the Contractor. The test lab(s) may not approve or allow any deviation from the Contract Documents.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

QUALITY CONTROL

## SECTION 01 59 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Contractor provision of temporary utilities to include electricity, lighting, internet connectivity, heat, ventilation, telephone service, water, and sanitary facilities.
- B. Contractor provision of temporary controls to include barriers, enclosures and fencing, and water control.
- C. Contractor provision of temporary facilities to include access roads, parking, and temporary buildings.
- D. Contractor provision of field offices for the County.
- E. Restrictions on the use of existing adjacent facilities.

### 1.02 TEMPORARY ELECTRICITY

- A. Provide and pay for power service required for Construction and testing from local utility source.
- B. Provide temporary electric feeder from existing electrical service at location as directed by utility company. Power consumption will not disrupt the County's need for continuous service. Coordinate with the County before making taps or disturbing existing service.
- C. Provide separate metering and pay for cost of energy used until substantial completion. If electric service is turned over to and paid for by the County prior to substantial completion, reimburse the County for energy used up to substantial completion.
- D. Provide power outlets for Construction operations, with branch wiring and distribution boxes located as required. Provide OSHA approved flexible power cords as required.
- E. Contractor-installed permanent convenience receptacles may be used during Construction.

### 1.03 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. Provide and maintain adequate lighting for Construction operations to achieve a minimum lighting level of one (1) watt/sq ft.
- B. Provide and maintain two (2) foot-candle lighting to exterior staging and storage areas

after dark for security purposes.

- C. Provide and maintain 0.25-watt/sq ft H.I.D. lighting to interior Work areas after dark for security purposes.
- D. Provide branch wiring from power source to distribution boxes with lighting conductors, pigtails, and lamps as required.
- E. Maintain lighting and provide routine repairs.
- F. Permanent building lighting may be used during Construction.

## 1.04 TEMPORARY HEAT AND COOLING

- A. Provide and pay for heating and cooling as required to maintain specified conditions for Construction operations or as required for proper conduct of operations included in the Work.
- B. Prior to operation of permanent equipment for temporary purposes, verify that installation is approved for operation, equipment is lubricated and temporary filters are in place. Provide and pay for operation, maintenance, and regular replacement of filters and worn or consumed parts.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50°F and maximum relative humidity of 50% in areas where Construction is closed in and final finishes are to be placed, unless indicated otherwise in specifications.

### 1.05 TEMPORARY VENTILATION

A. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

### 1.06 TEMPORARY WATER SERVICE

- A. Provide, maintain, and pay for suitable quality water service required for Construction operations. Coordinate with the County if water supply is not separately metered. Pay all costs and expenses associated with such use.
- B. Extend branch piping with outlets located so water is available by hoses with threaded connections.

### 1.07 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures on-site. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition. Adjacent County office building toilet facilities are not to be used by Contractor.

### 1.08 BARRIERS

- A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to Construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage from Construction operations.
- B. Provide barricades required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way.
- C. Provide protection for plant life designated to remain. Replace damaged plant life.
- D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site and structures from damage.

### 1.09 FENCING

- A. Unless directed otherwise in other sections of the Contract Documents, provide a 6-foot high fence completely around Construction site; provided with hinged vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks. Fencing will be galvanized, 2-inch mesh, chain link with solid top rail. Provide line posts and end posts as needed to maintain stretched and uniform fencing with no sags.
- B. Fencing plan will be approved by the County for each phase of the project. Submit fencing layout diagram prior to the Pre-Construction meeting.
- C. Provide visual fabric barrier at least 6-foot high on all fencing separating parking areas from Construction activities. Submit barrier fabric for approval before starting fencing. Barrier fabric will be capable of retaining physical integrity and color during the entire Construction period.

### 1.10 ACCESS ROADS

- A. Provide and maintain uninterrupted public access to existing buildings. Construction activities will not interfere with access. If Contractor fails to maintain public access after 2 written notices within a 24-hour period, the County reserves the right to correct such situation and back charge the Contractor.
- B. Construct and maintain temporary roads accessing public thoroughfares to serve Construction area.
- C. Extend and relocate access roads as Work progress requires. Provide detours necessary for unimpeded traffic flow.
- D. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions.
- E. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for Construction traffic. Repair or restore any damaged areas caused as a result of Construction activity. Such repair will be to a like-new condition.

### 1.11 PARKING

A. Provide temporary surface parking areas to accommodate Construction personnel.

B. Do not allow Construction vehicle parking on existing pavement unless approved by County.

### 1.12 REMOVAL OF TEMPORARY UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

- A. Remove all temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, and materials prior to submitting Final Application for Payment.
- B. Remove temporary underground installations to minimum depth of 2-feet and re-grade site.
- C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary Work.
- D. Restore any existing facilities used during Construction to original condition, unless otherwise directed in other sections of Contract Documents. Restore existing landscaping, drainage, paving, etc. to an "as-was" condition, unless otherwise directed in other sections of Contract Documents.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

# END OF SECTION

# SECTION 01 61 00 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section specifies the general requirements for the delivery, handling, storage and protection for all items required in the construction of the Work.
- B. Deliver, handle and store products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and by methods and means that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss including theft and protect against damage from climatic conditions. Control delivery schedules to minimize long-term storage of products at the site and overcrowding of construction spaces. In particular, provide delivery/installation coordination to ensure minimum holding or storage times for products recognized to be flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft and other sources of loss. Damaged or defective items, in the opinion of the County, will be replaced at no cost to the County.

### 1.02 REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for all material, equipment and supplies sold and delivered to the County under this Contract until final inspection of the Work and acceptance thereof by the County.
- B. All materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work will be handled and stored by the Contractor before, during and after shipment in a manner to prevent warping, twisting, bending, breaking, chipping, rusting, and any injury, theft or damage of any kind whatsoever to the material or equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment, which in the opinion of the County, have become so damaged as to be unfit for the use intended or specified, will be promptly removed from the site of the Work, and the Contractor will receive no compensation for the damaged materials or equipment or for its removal.
- D. In the event any such material, equipment and supplies are lost, stolen, damaged or destroyed prior to final inspection and acceptance, the Contractor will replace same without additional cost to the County.

### 1.03 DELIVERY

A. Transport and handle items in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. The County and the Contractor's project superintendent must be on-site to accept all deliveries shipped directly to the job site. If the project superintendent is not present for a delivery, that delivery may be rejected by the County. If any delivery is rejected due to non-availability of the Contractor's project superintendent, delivery shall be rescheduled at no additional cost to the County.
- C. Schedule delivery to reduce long-term on-site storage prior to installation and/or operation. Under no circumstances will materials or equipment be delivered to the site more than 1-month prior to installation without written authorization from the County.
- D. Coordinate deliveries in order to avoid delay in, or impediment of, the progress of the Work.
- E. Schedule deliveries to the site not more than 1-month prior to scheduled installation without written authorization from the County.
- F. Coordinate delivery with installation to ensure minimum holding time for items that are hazardous, flammable, easily damaged or sensitive to deterioration.
- G. All items delivered to the site will be unloaded and placed in a manner that will not hamper the Contractor's normal construction operation or those of Subcontractors and other Contractors and will not interfere with the flow of necessary traffic.
- H. Deliver products in undamaged condition, in manufacturer's original containers or packaging, with identifying labels intact and legible. Maintain packaged materials with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.
- I. Immediately on delivery, inspect shipments with the County to ensure compliance with requirements of Contract Documents and accepted submittals, and that products are properly protected and undamaged. If the Contractor does not notify the County regarding the delivery and the County rejects any part of the delivery, there will be no additional cost to the County for the material to be returned. For items furnished by others (i.e. County), perform inspection in the presence of the County. Provide written notification to the County of any problems.
- J. Promptly remove damaged material and unsuitable items from the job site, and promptly replace with material meeting the specified requirements, at no additional cost to the County.

# 1.04 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods recommended by the manufacturer to prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging, with seals and labels intact and legible.

- B. The Contractor is responsible for securing a location for on-site storage of all material and equipment necessary for completion of the Work. The location and storage layout will be submitted to the County at the Pre-Construction conference.
- C. Manufacturer's storage instructions will be carefully studied by the Contractor and reviewed with the County. These instructions will be carefully followed and a written record of this kept by the Contractor.
- D. All material delivered to the job site will be protected from dirt, dust, dampness, water, and any other condition detrimental to the life of the material from the date of delivery to the time of installation of the material and acceptance by the County.
- E. When required or recommended by the manufacturer, the Contractor will furnish a covered, weather protected storage structure providing a clean, dry, non-corrosive environment for all mechanical equipment valves, architectural items, electrical and instrumentation equipment, and special equipment to be incorporated into this Project.
- F. Arrange storage in a manner to provide easy access for inspection. Make periodic inspections of stored products to assure that products are maintained under specified conditions and free from damage or deterioration.
- G. Should the Contractor fail to take proper action on storage and handling of equipment supplied under this Contract within 7-days after written notice to do so has been given, the County retains the right to correct all deficiencies noted in previously transmitted written notice and deduct the cost associated with these corrections from the Contract Amount. These costs may be comprised of expenditures for labor, equipment usage, administrative, clerical, engineering, and any other costs associated with making the necessary corrections.

# 1.05 SPECIFIC STORAGE AND HANDLING

(Additional specific storage and handling requirements may be found in the specification sections addressing the material requirements.)

- A. All mechanical and electrical equipment and instruments subject to corrosive damage by the atmosphere if stored outdoors (even though covered by canvas) will be stored in a weather tight building to prevent damage. The building may be a temporary structure on the site or elsewhere, but it must be satisfactory to the County. The building will be provided with adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer.
  - 1. All equipment will be stored fully lubricated with oil, grease and other lubricants unless otherwise instructed by the manufacturer. Mechanical equipment to be used in the Work, if stored for longer than 90-days, will have the bearings cleaned, flushed and lubricated prior to testing and startup, at no extra cost to the County.
  - 2. Moving parts will be rotated a minimum of once weekly to ensure proper lubrication and to avoid metal-to-metal "welding." Upon installation of the equipment, the

Contractor will start the equipment, at least half load, once weekly for an adequate period of time to ensure that the equipment does not deteriorate from lack of use.

- 3. Lubricants will be changed upon completion of installation and as frequently as required thereafter during the period between installation and acceptance. New lubricants will be put into the equipment at the time of acceptance. Prior to acceptance of the equipment, the Contractor will have the manufacturer inspect the equipment and certify that its condition has not been detrimentally affected by the long storage period. Such certifications by the manufacturer will be deemed to mean that the equipment is judged by the manufacturer to be in a condition equal to that of equipment that has been shipped, installed, tested and accepted in a minimum time period. As such, the manufacturer will guaranty the equipment equally in both instances. If such a certification is not given, the equipment will be judged to be defective. It will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- 4. Electric motors provided with heaters will be temporarily wired for continuous heating during storage. Upon installation of the equipment, the Contractor will start the equipment, at least half load, and once weekly for an adequate period of time to insure that the equipment does not deteriorate from lack of use.
- B. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- C. Cement and lime will be stored under a roof and off the ground and will be kept completely dry at all times.
- D. Brick, block and similar masonry products will be handled and stored in a manner to minimize breakage, chipping, cracking and spilling to a minimum.
- E. Precast Concrete will be handled and stored in a manner to prevent accumulations of dirt, standing water, staining, chipping or cracking.
- F. All structural and miscellaneous steel and reinforcing steel will be stored off the ground or otherwise to prevent accumulations of dirt or grease, and in a position to prevent accumulations of standing water and to minimize rusting. Beams will be stored with the webs vertical.
- G. Metals will be stored dry, all under cover and vented to prevent build-up of humidity, all off ground to provide air circulation.
- H. Lumber will be stacked to provide air circulation. Store materials for which maximum moisture content is specified in an area where moisture content can be maintained.
- I. Gypsum wallboard systems will be stored to protect all metal studs, furring, insulation boards, batts, accessories and gypsum board to prevent any type of damage to these materials. Rusted material components, damp or wet insulation or gypsum boards will not be accepted.

- J. Acoustical materials will be delivered to the job site in unbroken containers labeled and clearly marked. Materials will not be removed from containers until ready to install, but will be stored in dry area with cartons neatly stacked. Before installation, acoustical board will be stored for not less than 24-hours in the Work area at the same temperature and relative humidity.
- K. Linear items will be stored in dry area with spacers to provide ventilation. Stack linear items to prevent warping, complying with manufacturer's instructions.
- L. Paints and other volatile materials will be stored within approved safety containers. No glass jugs will be permitted. Storage areas will be equipped with not less than 2 fire extinguishers (C02 type) sufficient to discharge a distance of 25-feet when fully charged and have current tags. No other building materials will be stored in this area. Used rags will be removed daily. Clean rags will be stored in metal closed containers.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

# END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 70 00 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

The term "Project Closeout" is defined to include requirements near the end of the Contract Time, in preparation for Substantial Completion acceptance, occupancy by the County, release of retainage, final acceptance, final payment, and similar actions evidencing completion of the Work. Time of closeout is directly related to "Substantial Completion"; therefore, the time of closeout may be either a single period for the entire Work or a series of time periods for individual elements of Work that has been certified as substantially complete at different dates. This time variation, if any, will be applicable to the other provisions of this section.

### 1.02 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project closeout, including but not limited to:
  - 1. Final Cleaning
  - 2. Substantial Completion
  - 3. Final Acceptance

#### 1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 2 through 32.
- C. Section 01 72 00 "Project Record Documents"
- D. Section 01 74 00 "Warranties and Bonds"

### 1.04 PREREQUISITES FOR SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.

When the Contractor considers the Work as substantially complete, submit to the County a written notice stating so and requesting an inspection to determine the status of completion. The Contractor will attach to the notice a list of items known to be incomplete or yet to be corrected. Complete the following before requesting the County's inspection for certification of substantial completion.

- A. In the progress payment request that coincides with or is the first request following, the date substantial completion is claimed, show 100% completion or list incomplete items, the value of incomplete Work, and reasons for the Work being incomplete. Inspection procedures include supporting documentation for completion as indicated in these Contract Documents.
- B. Submit a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- C. Submit specific warranties, workmanship/maintenance bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications and similar documents in accordance with Section 01740 "Warranties and Bonds."
- D. Obtain and submit lien releases enabling the County's full, unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities.
- E. Consult with County before submitting Record Documents in accordance with Section 01720 "Project Record Documents."
- F. Submit Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
- G. Make final changeover of permanent locks. Submit keys and keying schedule.
- H. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
- I. Complete final cleaning requirements necessary for Substantial Completion.

### 1.05 FINAL CLEANING.

Complete the following cleaning operations prior to Substantial Completion or Owner occupancy.

- A. Remove from job site all tools, surplus materials, construction equipment, storage sheds, debris, waste and temporary services.
- B. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted, to a smooth even-textured surface.
- C. Structures:
  - 1. Visually inspect exterior surfaces and remove all traces of soil, waste materials, smudges and other foreign matter.
  - 2. Remove all traces of splashed materials from adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Ensure exterior surfaces have a uniform degree of cleanliness.
  - 4. Visually inspect interior surfaces and remove all traces of soil, waste materials, smudges and other foreign matter.
  - 5. Remove paint droppings, spots, stains and dirt from finished surfaces.
  - 6. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
  - 7. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring

materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.

- 8. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Leave concrete floors broom clean.
- 9. Wipe surface of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
- 10. Clean permanent filters of ventilating systems and replace disposable filters if units were operated during construction. Clean ducts, blowers and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.

### 1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. The Contractor will submit the proposed format, content and tab structure for all Operating and Maintenance Manuals for the County's review and approval. The tab structure for Operating and Maintenance Manuals will follow specification division format as accepted by the Construction Specification Institute. After the County approves the proposed format, content, and tab structure for the Operating and Maintenance Manuals, the Contractor will create and deliver 5 complete sets.
- B. Operation and Maintenance documentation is required for each piece of mechanical, electrical, communications, instrumentation and controls, pneumatic, hydraulic, conveyance, and special construction. If required by the technical specifications, provide Operation and Maintenance documentation for any other product not listed in the foregoing.
- C. The requirements of this Section are separate, distinct and in addition to product submittal requirements that may be established by other Sections of the Specifications. Owner's manuals, manufacturer's printed instructions, parts lists, test data and other submittals required by other Sections of the Specifications may be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals provided that they are approved and are formatted in a manner consistent with the requirements of this Section.
- D. Deliver Operation and Maintenance Manuals directly to the County.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manual documents must include, but are not limited to, table of contents, approved submittals, manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions, brochures, Shop Drawings, performance curves and data sheets annotated to indicate equipment actually furnished (e.g. identifying impeller size, model, horsepower, etc), procedures, wiring and control diagrams, records of factory and field tests and device/controller settings and calibration, program lists or data compact discs, maintenance and warranty terms and contact information, spare parts listings, inspection procedures, emergency instructions, and other Operating and Maintenance documentation that may be useful to the County. The material and equipment data required by this Section must include all data necessary for the proper installation, removal, normal operation, emergency operation, startup, shutdown, maintenance, cleaning, adjustment, calibration, lubrication, assembly, disassembly, repair, inspection, trouble-shooting, and

warranty service of the equipment or materials.

- F. The Contractor must bind the Operating and Maintenance Manual documents in heavyduty, 3-ring vinyl-covered binders including pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark binder identification on both the front and spine of each binder. Binder information must list the project title, identify separate structures or locations as applicable, identify the general subject matter covered in the manual and must include the words "OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS".
  - 1. The Contractor must submit the Operating and Maintenance documents on three-hole punched, 8-1/2-inch x 11-inch sheets or on three-hole punched sheets that are foldable in multiples of 8-1/2-inch x 11-inch. The three-hole punched edge will be the left 11-inch edge.
  - 2. The Contractor may request waivers to the size requirement for specific instances. The Contractor's waiver request must be in writing to the County. The Contractor's waiver request must include a justification for seeking the waiver.
- G. The Contractor must provide an electronic version of the complete and final Operating and Maintenance Manuals in original electronic file format on compact disc or DVD. The Contractor must also provide one (1) electronic pdf file of each bound Operating and Maintenance Manual that represents each Manual's content. The electronic pdf file must match the Operating and Maintenance Manual content and organizational structure.

### 1.07 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION INSPECTION PROCEDURES

- A. Upon receipt of the Contractor's request for inspection, the County will either proceed with inspection or advise the Contractor of incomplete prerequisites.
- B. Following the initial inspection, the County will either prepare the certificate of Substantial Completion, or advise the Contractor of Work which must be performed before the certificate will be issued. The County will repeat the inspection when requested in writing and when assured that the Work has been substantially completed.
- C. Results of the completed inspection will form the initial "punch list" for final acceptance.

#### 1.08 PREREQUISITES FOR FINAL ACCEPTANCE.

Complete the following before requesting the County's final inspection for certification of final acceptance, and final payment. List known exceptions, if any, in the request.

- A. Submit the final payment request with final releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include certificates for insurance for products and completed operations where required.
- B. Submit written certification that:
  - 1. The County's final punch list of itemized Work to be completed or corrected, stating that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

- 2. The Contract Documents have been reviewed and Work has been completed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- 3. Equipment and systems have been tested in the presence of the County and are operational.
- 4. Work is completed and ready for final inspection.
- C. Submit consent of surety.
- D. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- E. Copy of all closed permits.

### 1.09 FINAL ACCEPTANCE INSPECTION PROCEDURES

- A. The County will re-inspect the Work upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice that the Work, including punch list items resulting from earlier inspections, has been completed, except for those items for which completion has been delayed because of circumstances that are acceptable to the County.
- B. Upon completion of re-inspection, the County will either prepare a certificate of final acceptance or advise the Contractor of Work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled, which are required for final acceptance.
- C. If necessary, the re-inspection procedure will be repeated.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

# END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 72 00 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The purpose of the Project Record Documents is to provide the County with factual information regarding all aspects of the Work, both concealed and visible. The West Electrical Building shall be as-built and include new openings and other major information.

### 1.02 DEFINITIONS

- A. As-Built Drawings: Drawings prepared by the Contractor's Surveyor depicting the actual location of installed utilities for the completed Work.
- B. Record Documents: All documents in subsections 1.04 and 2.02 in this specification.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Delegate the responsibility for maintenance of the Record Documents to one person on the Contractor's staff as approved by the County.
- B. Thoroughly coordinate changes within the Record Documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of specifications and each sheet of Drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show progress and changes properly.
- C. Make entries within 24-hours after receipt of information has occurred.

#### 1.04 RECORD DOCUMENTS AT SITE

- A. Maintain at the site and always available for County's use one (1) record copy of:
  - 1. Construction Contract, Drawings, Specifications, General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, Bid Proposal, Instruction to Bidders, Addenda, and all other Contract Documents
  - 2. Change Orders, Verbal Orders, and other modifications to Contract
  - 3. Written instructions by the County as well as correspondence related to Requests for Information (RFIs)
  - 4. Accepted Shop Drawings, Samples, product data, substitution and "or-equal" requests
  - 5. Field test records, inspection certificates, manufacturer certificates and construction photographs
  - 6. Paper copies of the Progressive As-Built Drawings
  - 7. Current Surveyor's tables for the Assets Attribute Data, Pipe Deflection Data, and

Gravity Main Data

- B. Maintain the documents in an organized, clean, dry, legible condition and protected from deterioration, loss and damage until completion of the Work, transfer of all record data to the final As-built Drawings for submittal to the County.
- C. Store As-Built Documents and samples in Contractor's office apart from documents used for construction. Do not use As-Built document for construction purposes. Label each document "AS-BUILT" in neat large printed letters. File documents and samples in accordance with CSI/CSC format.
- D. Record information concurrently with construction progress. Do not conceal any Work until required information is recorded.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.01 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain the electronic As-Built Drawings to accurately record progress of Work and change orders throughout the duration of the Contract.
- B. Date all entries. Enter RFI No., Change Order No., etc. when applicable.
- C. Call attention to the entry by highlighting with a "cloud" drawn around the area affected or other means. In the event of overlapping changes, use different colors for entries of the overlapping changes.
- D. Design call-outs shall have a thin strike line through the design call-out and all As-Built information must be labeled (or abbreviated "AB") and be shown in a bolder text that is completely legible.
- E. Make entries in the pertinent other documents while coordinating with the County for validity.
- F. Entries shall consist of graphical representations, plan view and profiles, written comments, dimensions, State Plane Coordinates, details and any other information as required to document field and other changes of the actual Work completed. As a minimum, make entries to also record:
  - 1. Details, not on original Contract Drawings, as needed to show the actual location of the Work completed in a manner that allows the County to find it in the future.
  - 2. The Contractor shall mark all arrangements of conduits, circuits, piping, ducts and similar items shown schematically on the construction documents and show on the As-Built Drawings the actual horizontal and vertical alignments and locations.
  - 3. Major architectural and structural changes including relocation of doors, windows, etc. Architectural schedule changes according to Contractor's records and Shop Drawings.

## 2.02 RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Three (3) paper copy sets and three (3) digital media sets of the following final Record Documents below.
- C. Digital sets of the final Record Documents including but not limited to:
  - 1. Scanned digital copies of the final As-Built Drawings
  - 2. Final Record Documents
  - 3. Digital file of As-Built Drawing in the Engineer's current version of AutoCAD file (dwg) format
- D. Scanned Documents: Scan Record Documents reflecting changes from the Contract Documents.
- E. The scanned "As-Built" Drawing sets shall be complete and include the title sheet, plan/profile sheets, cross-sections, and details. Each individual sheet contained in the printed set of the As-Built Drawings shall be included in the electronic drawings, with each sheet being converted into an individual tif (tagged image file). The plan sheets shall be scanned in tif format Group 4 at minimum of 400 dpi resolution to maintain legibility of each drawing. Then, the tif images shall be embedded into a single pdf (Adobe Acrobat) file representing the complete plan set. Review all Record Documents to ensure a complete record of the Project.
- F. Provide an encompassing digital AutoCAD file that includes all the information of the As-Built Drawings and any other graphical information in the As-Built Drawings. It shall include the overall Work, utility system layout and associated parcel boundaries and easements. Feature point, line and polygon information for new or altered Work and all accompanying geodetic control and survey data shall be included. The surveyor's certified As-Built Asset Attribute Data shall be added to the As-Built Drawings and Surveyor shall electronically seal the data in a comma-delineated ASCII format (txt).

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Pre-construction Meeting: It is recommended that the Surveyor attend the Preconstruction meeting.

### 3.02 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Contractor shall provide progressive Record Documents described below:
  - 1. Construction Contract, As-Built Drawings, Specifications, General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, Bid Proposal, Instruction to Bidders, Addenda, and all other Contract Documents.
  - 2. Specifications and Addenda: Record manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and

#### PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

supplier of each product and item of equipment actually installed as well as any changes made by Field Order, Change Order or other.

- 3. Change orders, verbal orders, and other modifications to Contract.
- 4. Written instructions by the County as well as correspondence related to Requests for Information (RFIs).
- 5. Accepted Shop Drawings, samples, product data, substitution and "or-equal" requests.
- 6. Field test records, inspection certificates, manufacturer certificates and construction photographs.
- 7. As-Built Asset Attribute Data Form: Surveyor shall obtain field measurements of vertical and horizontal dimensions of constructed improvements. The monthly submittal shall include the Surveyor's certified statement regarding the constructed improvements being within the specified accuracies as described in Specification Section 01050 "Surveying and Field Engineering", Table 01050-1 Minimum Survey Accuracies or if not, indicating the variances.
- 8. Gravity Main Table: Surveyor shall prepare and update a Gravity Main Table to include as a minimum the pipe segment identification, pipe lengths, manhole inverts and tops, and slopes for gravity mains. Surveyor shall certify the data entered are correct and indicate if the minimum slopes have not been met.
- 9. Pipe Deflection Table: Surveyor shall input the type of pipe, pipe manufacturer, PVC manufacturer deflection allowance, allowable angle of offset and radius of curvature, laying length of pipe, and coordinates. Surveyor shall certify the data entered are correct and indicate if the deflection allowance, offset or radius of curvature exceeds the manufacturer's recommendations.

# 3.03 FINAL RECORD DOCUMENTS SUBMITTAL

- A. Submit the Final Record Documents within 20-days after Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Participate in review meetings as required and make required changes and promptly deliver the Final Record Documents to the County.

# END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 74 00 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. This Section specifies general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.

### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Refer to Conditions of Contract for the general requirements relating to warranties and bonds.
- B. General closeout requirements are included in Section 01700 "Project Closeout."
- C. Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installations that are specified to be warranted are included in the individual Sections of Division 2 through 16.
- D. Refer to Section 07 52 16 SBS Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing for specific roof warranties.
- E. All HVAC equipment requires non-prorated, 5-year warranty.

### 1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard Product Warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the County.
- B. Special Warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the County.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written warranties to the County prior to requesting a Substantial Completion Inspection as outlined in Section 01700 "Project Closeout." If the Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the County.

- B. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the County, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the County within 15-days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.
- C. When a special warranty is required to be executed by the Contractor, or the Contractor and a Subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the County for approval prior to final execution.
- D. Refer to individual Sections of Divisions 2 through 16 for specific content requirements, and particular requirements for submittal of special warranties including but not limited to the TPO Roofing System and all HVAC Equipment.
- E. Prior to Substantial Completion Inspection, submit to the County two (2) copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, Subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
  - 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents and sized to receive 8-1/2-inch by 11-inch three-hole punched paper.
  - 2. Table of Contents will be neatly typed, in the sequence of the Table of Contents of the Project Manual, with each item identified with the number and title of the specification Section in which specified and the name of the product or work item.
  - 3. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address and telephone number of the installer, supplier and manufacturer.
  - 4. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS", the project title or name and the name, address and telephone number of the Contractor.
  - 5. When operating and maintenance manuals are required for warranted construction, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

# 1.05 WARRANTY REQUIREMENT

- A. The Contractor will warrant all equipment in the Contractor's one-year warranty period even though certificates of warranty may not be required. For all major pieces of equipment, the Contractor shall submit a warranty from the equipment manufacturer. "Major" equipment is defined as a device having a 5 HP or larger motor or which lists for more than \$1,000.00.
- B. In the event that an equipment manufacturer or supplier is unwilling to provide a oneyear warranty commencing at Substantial Completion, the Contractor will obtain from the manufacturer a warranty of sufficient length commencing at the time of equipment

delivery to the job site, such that the warranty will extend to at least 1-year past substantial completion.

- C. If an individual specification section requires a particular warranty more stringent than that required by this Section or the General Conditions, the more stringent requirements will govern for the applicable portion of the Work.
- D. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- E. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty will be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- F. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the County has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- G. County's Recourse: Written warranties made to the County are in addition to implied warranties, and will not limit the duties, obligations, rights and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor will warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the County can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
- H. Rejection of Warranties: The County reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- I. The County reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to counter-sign such commitments are willing to do so.
- J. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and Subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 DELIVERABLES

- A. Assemble warranties, bonds and service and maintenance contracts, executed by each of the respective manufacturers, suppliers, and Subcontractors, and bind into a commercial quality standard 3-ring binder; submit 5 copies of the warranties and bonds to the County for review.
  - 1. The warranties and bonds shall include:
    - a. Equipment or product description
    - b. Manufacturer's name, principal, address and telephone number
    - c. Contractor, name of responsible principal, address and telephone number
    - d. Local supplier's or representatives name and address
    - e. Scope of warranty or bond
    - f. Proper procedure in case of failure
    - g. Instances which might affect the validity of warranty or bond
    - h. Date of beginning of warranty, bond or service and maintenance contract
    - i. Duration of warranty, bond or service maintenance contract

END OF SECTION

### SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

#### 1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of selective demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.
- C. Predemolition photographs or video.
- D. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
  - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- G. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

#### 3.4 **PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### 3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 8 hours after flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

- 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

#### SECTION 07 01 50 - PREPARATION FOR REROOFING

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Full tear-off of entire roofing system.
  - 2. Re-cover preparation of entire roof area.
  - 3. Removal of flashings and counterflashings.

#### 1.2 MEETINGS

A. See Section 01 20 00: Project Meetings.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00: Submittals.
- B. See Section 01 38 00: Visual Documentation
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Installer Qualifications: Approved by warrantor of existing roofing system to work on existing roofing.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Roofing System: See drawings.
- B. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately below reroofing area.
  - 1. Conduct reroofing so Owner's operations are not disrupted.
  - 2. Provide Owner with not less than 72 hours' written notice of activities that may affect Owner's operations.
  - 3. Coordinate work activities daily with Owner so Owner has adequate advance notice to place protective dust and water-leakage covers over sensitive equipment and furnishings, shut down HVAC and fire-alarm or -detection equipment if needed, and evacuate occupants from below work area.
- C. Protect building to be reroofed, adjacent buildings, walkways, site improvements, exterior plantings, and landscaping from damage or soiling from reroofing operations.

- D. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities.
- E. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  - 1. Construction Drawings and Project Manual for existing roofing system are provided for Contractor's convenience and information, but they are not a warranty of existing conditions. They are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Contractor's own investigations. Contractor is responsible for conclusions derived from existing documents.
- F. Limit construction loads on existing roof areas to remain, and existing roof areas scheduled to be reroofed to 20 PSF for uniformly distributed loads.
- G. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit Work to proceed without water entering existing roofing system or building.
  - 1. Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in the same day.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AUXILIARY REROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Use auxiliary reroofing preparation materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with components of existing and new roofing system.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Seal or isolate windows that may be exposed to airborne substances created in removal of existing materials.
- B. Shut off rooftop utilities and service piping before beginning the Work.
- C. Coordinate with Owner to shut down air-intake equipment in the vicinity of the Work.
  - 1. Cover air-intake louvers before proceeding with reroofing work that could affect indoor air quality or activate smoke detectors in the ductwork.
- D. During removal operations, have sufficient and suitable materials on-site to facilitate rapid installation of temporary protection in the event of unexpected rain.
# 3.2 ROOF TEAR-OFF

- A. Notify Owner each day of extent of roof tear-off proposed for that day and obtain authorization to proceed.
- B. Lower removed roofing materials to ground and onto lower roof levels, using dust-tight chutes or other acceptable means of removing materials from roof areas.
- C. Full Roof Tear-off: Remove existing roofing and other roofing system components down to the existing concrete roof deck.
  - 1. Remove perimeter edge flashing.
  - 2. Remove copings.
  - 3. Remove flashings at pipes, curbs, mechanical equipment, and other penetrations.
  - 4. Remove wood blocking, curbs, and nailers.
  - 5. Remove fasteners from deck.

# 3.3 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect deck after tear-off of roofing system.
- B. If deck surface is unsuitable for receiving new roofing or if structural integrity of deck is suspect, immediately notify Architect.
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation until directed by in writing from the manufacturer of the roofing assembly. Submit a copy of the letter to the Architect.

#### 3.4 BASE FLASHING REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing base flashings.
  - 1. Clean substrates of contaminants, such as asphalt, sheet materials, dirt, and debris.

# END OF SECTION 07 01 50

SECTION 07 52 16 - STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Styrene-butadiene-styrene (SBS)-modified bituminous membrane roofing.
  - 2. Roof insulation.
  - 3. Cover board.
  - 4. Walkways.

## 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
  - 1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
  - 2. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
  - 3. Flashing details at penetrations.
  - 4. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
  - 5. Roof plan showing orientation of roof membrane.
  - 6. Crickets, saddles, and tapered edge strips, including slopes.
  - 7. Insulation adhesion patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance Submittal: For roofing system indicating compliance with wind uplift performance requirements.

# 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Certificates:
  - 1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
    - a. Submit evidence of complying with performance requirements.

- 2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- B. Product Test Reports: For roof membrane and insulation, tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with specified requirements.
- C. Research reports.
- D. Field Test Reports:
  - 1. Concrete internal relative humidity test reports.
  - 2. Fastener-pullout test results and manufacturer's revised requirements for fastener patterns.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Sample warranties.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.
- B. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's special warranty.

# 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installers Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
- B. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746/D3746M, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
  - 1. See drawings.
- D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

# 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from roof membrane manufacturer or manufacturer approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

# 2.3 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. SBS-Modified Bitumen Polyester Mat Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type I, Grade S, SBSmodified asphalt sheet, reinforced with polyester fabric, smooth surfaced, suitable for torch application method.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Firestone Building Products</u>.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. <u>Soprema, Inc</u>.

# 2.4 BASE SHEET

- A. SBS-Modified Bitumen Polyester Mat Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type I, Grade S, SBSmodified asphalt sheet, reinforced with polyester fabric, smooth surfaced, suitable for torch application method.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE(SBS)MODIFIEDBITUMINOUS07 52 16 - 3MEMBRANE ROOFING

- a. <u>Firestone Building Products</u>.
- b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- c. Soprema, Inc.

# 2.5 CAP SHEET

- A. Granule-Surfaced Roofing Cap Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type II, Grade G, SBSmodified asphalt sheet, reinforced with polyester fabric, suitable for torch application method.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Firestone Building Products</u>.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. <u>Soprema, Inc</u>.
  - 2. Granule Color: White.

# 2.6 BASE FLASHING SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Base Flashing Inner Ply: SBS-Modified Bitumen Polyester Mat Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type I, Grade S, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with polyester fabric, smooth surfaced, suitable for torch application method.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Firestone Building Products</u>.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Soprema, Inc.
- A. Base Flashing Outer Ply: Granule-Surfaced Roofing Cap Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type II, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet, reinforced with polyester fabric, suitable for torch application method.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Firestone Building Products</u>.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Soprema, Inc.
  - 2. Granule Color: White.
- B. Liquid Flashing System: Roof membrane manufacturer's standard one- or two-part moisture curing resin with low solvent content, consisting of a primer, flashing cement, and scrim.

# 2.7 AUXILIARY ROOFING MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with other roofing components.
  - 1. Adhesives and Sealants: Comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prefabricated Pipe Flashings: As recommended by roof membrane manufacturer.
- C. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with anchors.
- D. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required by roofing system manufacturer for application.
- E. Mastic Sealant: Polyisobutylene, plain or modified bitumen; nonhardening, nonmigrating, nonskinning, and nondrying.
- F. Fasteners: Series 300 steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosionresistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening roofing components to substrate; tested by manufacturer for required pullout strength, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
- G. Roofing Granules: Ceramic-coated roofing granules, No. 11 screen size with 100 percent passing No. 8 (2.36-mm) sieve and 98 percent of mass retained on No. 40 (0.425-mm) sieve; color to match roof membrane.
- H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide those recommended by roofing system manufacturer.

# 2.8 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 3, glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Firestone Building Products</u>.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. <u>Rmax, Inc</u>.
  - 2. Size: 48 by 48 inches (1219 by 1219 mm).
  - 3. Thickness:
    - a. Base Layer: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
    - b. Upper Layer: As required to meet the minimum R value.
- B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
  - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.

- 2. Minimum Thickness: 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- 3. Slope:
  - a. Roof Field: 1/4 inch per foot (1:48) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - b. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot (1:24) unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

# 2.9 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended adhesive formulated to attach roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer as follows:
  - 1. Bead-applied, low-rise, one-component or multicomponent urethane adhesive.
- B. Cover Board: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 4, Grade 1, 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick polyisocyanurate, having a minimum compressive strength of 80 psi (551 kPa).
  - 1. <u>Securock by USG Corporation.</u>

# 2.10 WALKWAYS

- A. Walkway Cap-Sheet Strips: ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type II, Grade G, SBS-modified asphalt sheet (reinforced with polyester fabric); granule surfaced; suitable for application method specified, and as follows:
  - 1. Size: 36 by 36 inches with 2" spaces between strips.
  - 2. Granule Color: Tan.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than 75 percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, when tested according to ASTM F2170.
    - a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each 1000 sq. ft. (93 s2. m), or portion thereof, of roof deck, with not less than three test probes.
    - b. Submit test reports within 24 hours of performing tests.
  - 2. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
  - 3. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prime surface of concrete deck with asphalt primer at a rate of 3/4 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.3 L/sq. m), and allow primer to dry.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings, and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
  - 1. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

# 3.4 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Before installing, unroll base sheet, cut into workable lengths, and allow to lie flat for a time period recommended by manufacturer for the ambient temperature.
- B. Installation of SBS-Modified Bitumen Polyester-Mat Sheet:
  - 1. Install base sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system.
  - 2. Extend roofing sheets over and terminate above cants.
  - 3. Install base sheet in a shingle fashion.
  - 4. Torch apply to substrate.
    - a. Perform torch application according to NFPA 241, including two-hour fire watch after torches have been extinguished.
  - 5. Install vapor barrier without wrinkles, rears, and free from air pockets.
  - 6. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.
    - a. Lap side laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches (76 mm).
    - b. Lap end laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
    - c. Stagger end laps not less than 18 inches (450 mm).
    - d. Heat weld end laps, leaving no voids.
    - e. Roll laps with a 20-pound (9-kg) roller.
  - 7. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.

8. Apply pressure to the body of the base sheet according to manufacturer's instructions, to remove air pockets and to result in complete adhesion of base sheet to substrate.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components, so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at the end of the workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Insulation Metal Cant Strips: Install and secure preformed 45-degree insulation cant strips at junctures of roofing system with vertical surfaces or angle changes greater than 45 degrees.
- D. Installation Over Concrete Decks:
  - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches (600 mm) in adjacent rows.
    - a. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
    - b. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
    - c. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    - d. Adhere base layer of insulation to vapor barrier for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification, as follows:
      - 1) Set insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
  - 2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation, with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches (300 mm) from previous layer of insulation.
    - a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches (600 mm) in adjacent rows.
    - b. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
    - c. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) in width.
    - d. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch (6 mm) with insulation.
    - e. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch (6 mm) of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
    - f. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive as follows:
      - 1) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

# 3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) in each direction.
  - 1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - 2. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - 3. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive as follows:
    - a. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

# 3.7 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING MEMBRANE, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and applicable recommendations in ARMA/NRCA's "Quality Control Guidelines for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing."
- B. Where roof slope exceeds 1/2 inch per 12 inches (1:24), install roofing membrane sheets parallel with slope.
- C. Coordinate installation of roofing system so insulation and other components of the roofing system not permanently exposed are not subjected to precipitation or left uncovered at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast.
  - 1. Provide tie-offs at end of each day's work to cover exposed roofing sheets and insulation with a course of coated felt set in roofing cement or hot roofing asphalt, with joints and edges sealed.
  - 2. Complete terminations and base flashings, and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system.
  - 3. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

# 3.8 INSTALLATION OF BASE SHEET

- A. Before installing, unroll base sheet, cut into workable lengths, and allow to lie flat for a time period recommended by manufacturer for the ambient temperature.
- B. Loosely lay one course of sheathing paper, lapping edges and ends a minimum of 2 inches (51 mm) and 6 inches (150 mm), respectively.
- C. Installation of SBS-Modified Bitumen Polyester-Mat Base Sheet:
  - 1. Install base sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system.
  - 2. Extend roofing sheets over and terminate above cants.
  - 3. Install base sheet in a shingle fashion.
  - 4. Torch apply to substrate.

- a. Perform torch application according to NFPA 241, including two-hour fire watch after torches have been extinguished.
- 5. Install base sheet without wrinkles, rears, and free from air pockets.
- 6. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.
  - a. Lap side laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches (76 mm).
  - b. Lap end laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
  - c. Stagger end laps not less than 18 inches (450 mm).
  - d. Heat weld end laps, leaving no voids.
  - e. Roll laps with a 20-pound (9-kg) roller.
- 7. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
- 8. Apply pressure to the body of the base sheet according to manufacturer's instructions, to remove air pockets and to result in complete adhesion of base sheet to substrate.

# 3.9 INSTALLATION OF CAP SHEET

- A. Before installing, unroll cap sheet, cut into workable lengths, and allow to lie flat for a time period recommended by manufacturer for the ambient temperature at which cap sheet will be installed.
- B. Install modified bituminous roofing cap sheet according to roofing manufacturer's written instructions, starting at low point of roofing system.
  - 1. Extend cap sheet over and terminate above cants.
  - 2. Install cap sheet in a shingle fashion.
  - 3. Install cap sheet as follows:
    - a. Torch apply to substrate.
      - 1) Perform torch application according to NFPA 241, including two-hour fire watch after torches have been extinguished.
  - 4. Install cap sheet without wrinkles or tears, and free from air pockets.
  - 5. Install cap sheet, so side and end laps shed water.
- C. Laps: Accurately align roofing sheets, without stretching, and maintain uniform side and end laps.
  - 1. Lap side laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 3 inches (76 mm).
  - 2. Lap end laps as recommended by roof membrane manufacturer but not less than 12 inches (300 mm).
  - 3. Stagger end laps not less than 18 inches (450 mm).
  - 4. Heat weld laps, leaving no voids.
  - 5. Roll laps with a 20-pound (9-kg) roller.

- 6. Repair tears and voids in laps and lapped seams not completely sealed.
- D. Apply pressure to the body of the cap sheet according to manufacturer's instructions, to remove air pockets and to result in complete adhesion of base sheet to substrate.
- E. Apply roofing granules of same color as roof membrane to cover exuded bead at laps while bead is hot, to provide a continuous color appearance.

# 3.10 INSTALLATION OF FLASHING AND STRIPPING

- A. Install base flashing over cant strips and other sloped and vertical surfaces, at roof edges, and at penetrations through roof, and secure to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Prime substrates with asphalt primer if required by roofing system manufacturer.
  - 2. Base Flashing Inner Ply Application:
    - a. Torch apply over the new cover board.
    - b. Seal all laps.
  - 3. Base Flashing Outer Ply Application:
    - a. Torch apply over the base flashing inner ply.
    - b. Perform torch application according to NFPA 241, including two-hour fire watch after torches have been extinguished.
    - c. Seal all laps.
- B. Extend base flashing up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above roofing membrane and 4 inches (100 mm) onto field of roofing membrane.
- C. Mechanically fasten top of base flashing securely at terminations and perimeter of roofing.
  - 1. Seal top termination of base flashing with a strip of glass-fiber fabric set in asphalt roofing cement.
- D. Install liquid flashing system according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 1. Extend liquid flashing not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in all directions from edges of item being flashed.
  - 2. Embed granules, matching color of roof membrane, into wet compound.
- E. Install roofing cap-sheet stripping where metal flanges and edgings are set on roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

# 3.11 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

A. Walkway Cap Sheet Strips: Install walkway cap sheet strips over roofing membrane, using same application method as used for roofing cap sheet.

- 1. Install walkways strips at the following locations:
  - a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
  - b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
  - c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
  - d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
  - e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
  - f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
  - g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
- 2. Provide 2-inch (76 mm)clearance between adjoining strips.

# 3.12 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
  - 1. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.
- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 07 52 16

# SECTION 07 62 00 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
  - 2. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.

# 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following
  - 1. Underlayment materials.
  - 2. Elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Butyl sealant.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.
  - 3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
  - 4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
  - 5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
  - 6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
  - 7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
  - 8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
  - 9. Include details of edge conditions.
  - 10. Include details of special conditions.
  - 11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested.

- B. Sample warranty.
- 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
  - A. Maintenance data.
  - B. Special warranty.

# 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- 1.7 WARRANTY (Included in Roof Membrane Warranty)
  - A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
    - a. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
    - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
  - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint

sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

## 2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304, dead soft, fully annealed; with smooth, flat surface.
  - 1. Finish: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2D (dull, cold rolled).
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.
  - 1. Surface: Smooth, flat and mill phosphatized for field painting.

# 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils (0.76 mm) thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Carlisle WIP Products; a brand of Carlisle Construction Materials</u>.
    - b. <u>GCP Applied Technologies Inc</u>.
    - c. <u>Henry Company</u>.
  - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

- 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
- 2. Fasteners for Stainless Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- 3. Fasteners for Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel
- C. Solder:
  - 1. For Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.
  - 2. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

#### 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
  - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  - 3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
  - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

- 2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  1. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams:
  - 1. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

## 2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters:
  - 1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
  - 2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long sections.
  - 3. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
- B. Downspouts: Schedule 40 PVC, primed and painted to match the wall color.
- C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions required, with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof.
- D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of dimensions and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows.

### 2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12foot- (3.6-m-) long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
  - 1. Fabricate from the following materials:

- a. Stainless Steel:
- B. Copings: Pre-manufactured in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings.
  - 1. Fabricate from the following materials: See Section 07 71 00.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
  - 2. Lap joints not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:
  - 1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
  - 2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
  - 4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses.
  - 5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps and edges with roller.
  - 6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
  - 7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Install fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
  - 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
  - 3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
  - 5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.
  - 6. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  - 7. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.

- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressuretreated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of stainless steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  - 1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection.
  - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
  - 1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Form joints to completely conceal sealant.
    - b. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
    - c. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
      - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
  - 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter.
  - 1. Pretin edges of sheets with solder to width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pretinning where pretinned surface would show in completed Work.
  - 2. Do not use torches for soldering.
  - 3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint.
    - a. Fill joint completely.
    - b. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Stainless Steel Soldering:
    - a. Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux.

- b. Promptly remove acid-flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering.
- c. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.

# 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

- A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters:
  - 1. Join sections with riveted and soldered joints.
  - 2. Provide for thermal expansion.
  - 3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
  - 4. Provide soldered end closures.
  - 5. Slope to downspouts.
  - 6. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated on Drawings, but not exceeding, 50 feet (15.2 m) apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Parapet Scuppers:
  - 1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
  - 2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and solder to scupper.
  - 3. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
  - 4. Solder exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.
- D. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) below scupper discharge.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
  - 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing:
  - 1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
  - 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.
- C. Copings: See Section07 71 00.

# 3.5 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m) on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch (3-mm) offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

# 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

# 3.7 **PROTECTION**

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

# END OF SECTION 07 62 00

# SECTION 07 71 00 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copings.
  - 2. Roof-edge specialties.
- B. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- C. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Sample warranty.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer offering products meeting requirements that are SPRI ES-1 tested to specified design pressure.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in Section 075216 - Styrene-Butadiene-Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Membrane Roofing.

#### ROOF SPECIALTIES

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
  - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

#### 2.2 COPINGS

- A. Metal Copings: Manufactured coping system consisting of metal coping cap in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m), concealed anchorage; with corner units, end cap units, and concealed splice plates with finish matching coping caps.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Hickman Company, W. P</u>.
    - b. <u>Metal-Era, Inc</u>.
  - 2. Type 304 Stainless Steel, 22 ga. With fully soldered non-moving seams.
    - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
    - b. Finish: Mill finish.
  - 3. Corners: Factory mitered and soldered.
  - 4. Coping-Cap Attachment Method: face leg hooked to continuous cleat with back leg fastener exposed, fabricated from coping-cap material.
    - a. Face-Leg Cleats: Concealed, continuous stainless steel.

# 2.3 MATERIALS

A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.

# 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
  - 2. Fasteners for Stainless-Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
  - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
  - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
  - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
  - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of stainless-steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
  - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.

- D. Fastener Sizes: See drawings.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm); however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

# 3.2 COPING INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleats, anchor plates, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor copings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

#### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION 07 71 00

# SECTION 07 72 00 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

# PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Roof curbs.
  - 2. Equipment supports.
  - 3. Roof hatches.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample warranties.

# 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded

or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deckmounting flange at perimeter bottom.

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. <u>AES Industries, Inc</u>.
  - b. <u>Curbs Plus, Inc</u>.
  - c. <u>Greenheck Fan Corporation</u>.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: Stainless steel sheet, 0.078 inch (1.98 mm) thick.
  - 1. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
- D. Construction:
  - 1. Curb Profile: Profile as indicated on Drawings compatible with roofing system.
  - 2. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange.
  - 4. Sloping Roofs: Fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on upper side to facilitate water flow.
  - 5. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
  - 6. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
  - 7. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
  - 8. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
  - 9. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.

# 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- C. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.

- D. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
- E. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- F. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
  - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
  - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of stainless steel roof accessories with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- C. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

# 3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

# END OF SECTION 07 72 00

# SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Butyl joint sealants.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
- B. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction laboratory test reports.
- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion-test reports.
- D. Field-adhesion-test reports.
- E. Sample warranties.

#### 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint

Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1.1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL
  - A. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 50, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Dow Corning Corporation</u>.
    - b. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>.
    - c. <u>Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants</u>.

# 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Pecora Corporation</u>.

- b. <u>Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants</u>.
- c. <u>Tremco Incorporated</u>.

# 2.4 SOLVENT-RELEASE-CURING JOINT SEALANTS (Butyl)

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealant: ASTM C 1311
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 300.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; BC-158.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremco Butyl Sealant.

# 2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
  - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. <u>Adfast</u>.
    - b. <u>Alcot Plastics Ltd</u>.
    - c. <u>BASF Corporation</u>.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

# 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C1193 and joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 1. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

# 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

- 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
  - a. Perform one test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or one test per each floor per elevation.
- 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

# SECTION 13 10 00 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION

# PART 1 GENERAL

# 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Provide all labor, materials, necessary equipment and services to complete the Lightning Protection System work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as "NIC ITEMS". The existing lightning protection system will be temporarily removed and reinstalled. All deteriorated and damaged components will be replaced. All new and existing components must comply with the General, Products, and Execution requirements of this specification section. Where the existing lightning protection does not exist, install a new lightning protection system and tie in with the existing lightning protection system.
- B. The system: installed by a Lightning Protection Contractor actively engaged in the installation of Underwriters' Master Label lightning protection systems or LPI–IP Certified Lightning Protection Systems and be so listed by the LPI or UL.
- C. The system, as installed: comply with the latest issue of the "Installation Requirements for a UL Master Labeled Lightning Protection System or an LPI-IP Master Certification.
- D. Lightning Protection Contractor: Upon completion of this work, deliver to the Owner, the Master Label issued by Under-writers' Lab, Inc. or an LPI Master Certification issued by the LPI-IP Inspection Program.

# 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform under provisions of Section 01300, "Submittal Procedures"
- B. Submit complete shop drawings showing the type, size, and locations of all equipment, grounds and cable routings for approval prior to start of work.
- C. Certification: secure and deliver a U.L. Master Label or an LPI Master Certification from the LPI-IP upon completion of the installation.
- D. Record of actual location of all terminals, grounding electrodes, bonding connections, and routing of system conductors in Project Record Documents.

# 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform under provisions of Section 01430, "Quality Assurance".
- B. The Lightning Protection Contractor: submit to the Project Consultant all evidence to establish that materials are manufactured, furnished and recommended for their intended use by a reputable lightning protection manufacturer who is a Manufacturer

Member of the Lightning Protection Inst. All materials used in this installation will bear the inspection label of Underwriters' Lab., Inc.

C. The installation: accomplished by an experienced installer listed with Underwriter's Lab., as qualified and who is also a Certified Master Installer of the Lightning Protection Institute. The installer shall be authorized by the manufacturer with a minimum of 3 years documented experience.

# 1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform under provisions of Section 01410, "Regulatory Requirements".
- B. Conform under provisions of Lightning Protection Institute Installation Code LPI-175.
- C. Conform under provisions of NFPA 780.
- D. Conform under provisions of U.L. Master Label Code 96A.
- E. Conform under provisions of UL 96 Lightning Protection Code
- F. Conform under provisions of LPI-176 Lightning Protection System Material and Components Standard.
- G. Conform under LPI-177 Inspection Guide for LPI Certified Systems.
- H. National Electrical Code latest adopted edition by the Florida Building Code.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS
  - A. Thompson Lightning Protection, Inc.
  - B. East Coast Lightning Equipment
  - C. ERICO (ERITECH) International Corp.
  - D. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
- 2.2 MATERIALS
  - A. In addition to conformance to U.L. 96 Materials Standard, the system furnished under this specification shall be the standard product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the production of lightning protection equipment and a member of LPI. Equipment shall be the manufacturer's latest approved design of construction to suit the application where it is to be used in accordance with accepted industry standards
and with NFPA, LPI, and UL requirements. Material should also be the type listed below:

- 1. Aluminum Lightning Protection System:
  - I. Main Roof Conductors: Aluminum, Class 1, UL Labeled 24 strands, 14 gage minimum, 102 lbs. /1000 feet, 98,640 CM.
  - II. Down Conductors: Electrical grade copper (only) with 29 strands, 17 gauge minimum.
  - III. Air terminals: Aluminum not less than ½ inch diameter blunt type air terminals, at least 10 inches high but no more than 36 inches. If over 24 inches high, air terminals shall be suitably braced.
  - IV. Ground Rods: Copper clad steel, not less than <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub>-inch diameter by 10 foot long.
  - V. Provide adjustable hinged connector to provide vertical positioning of air terminal on roof slope.
  - VI. Provide miscellaneous bolts, nuts and screws of brass, bronze or stainless steel. Cable fasteners: of substantial construction, electrolytically compatible with the conductor and mounting surface and space under provisions of U.L. code requirements.
  - VII. Provide bonding devices, cable splicers and miscellaneous connectors of cast bronze with bolt pressure connections to cable. Cast or stamped crimp fittings are not acceptable.
  - VIII. Cable fasteners: of substantial construction, electrolytically compatible with the conductor and mounting surface and space under provisions of U.L. code requirements. Aluminum adhesive type cable holder. Secure in place with an application of M-1 structural sealant.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation:
  - 1. Comply with LPI Code 175, NFPA 780, UL 96A.
  - 2. Made by or under the supervision of an LPI Certified Master Installer.
- B. All points: Within 2 feet of outside building edge.
  - 1. Maximum spacing: Do not exceed 20 feet
  - 2. Minimum projection above object protected: Not less than 10 inches.

- C. Connect lightning protection cables to all metallic projections above roof. Support all exposed cable at 3 feet on center.
- D. Aluminum shall not be used underground, in contact with ground or where air may be laden with corrosive elements, such as ocean air.
- E. When an aluminum system is joined with copper or copper-clad grounds, the union shall be made with approved bimetal connectors.
- F. Precautions be taken at connections with dissimilar metals.
- G. Aluminum shall not be used for down leads or connection to the grounding system.
- H. Down conductors, which are continuations of roof conductors shall be of copper material only.
- I. Aluminum should never be used where it will come in contact with white wash, calcium, alkali-based paint, embedded in concrete or masonry, or installed in a location subject to excessive moisture.
- J. Aluminum should never be placed where leaves or moisture will collect and remain for a long period of time.
- K. Maintain horizontal or downward coursing of main conductor and insure that all bends have at least an 8 inches radius and do not exceed 90 degrees. Down conductors for both copper and aluminum lightning protection systems shall be sleeved copper with approved connectors.
- L. Provide through roof connectors with solid rods or conduit through pitch pockets. Provide ground drops in 1-1/4 inch plastic pipe with supports every second floor and connect to ground rods.
- M. Ground electrodes: no less than 1 foot below grade and 2 feet from foundation wall. Make thermoweld connections between ground rods and connecting conductors.
- N. Interconnect lightning protection ground to electric and other building ground systems as shown or as required by U.L. and LPI Codes.
- O. Bond to water service and other piping systems as shown or as required by U.L. and LPI Codes.
- P. Secure and deliver a U.L. Master Label or an LPI Master Certification from the LPI-IP inspection program to the Owner upon completion of the installation.
- Q. Install conductors and complementary parts in a concealed system so completed work is unobtrusive and does not detract from appearance.
- R. The roofing contractor will be responsible for sealing and flashing all lightning protection roof penetrations as per the roof manufacturer's recommendations. The

# January 21, 2019 SWRF - Influent Pump Station and South Plant Electrical Building Roofing Replacement Project

lightning protection roof penetrations and/or method of conductor attachment should be addressed in the roofing section of the specifications.

S. LPI Certification or the UL Certification requires inspection by their third-party field staff and owners representatives at various stages of the installation and after completion of the installation. Upon completion of the lightning protection installation, the installing contractor shall provide to the owner an as-built drawing of the system, along with the LPI or UL Certificates of completion.

### 3.2 AIR TERMINALS

A. Locate required number of air terminals no less than 10 inches high at no more than 20-foot intervals as indicated on drawings.

#### 3.3 GROUNDS

- A. Connect each down conductor to a suitable, properly located ground as determined by soil conditions encountered.
- B. Provide hand hole at all ground rod terminations for future testing and inspection.
- C. Grounding shall comply with NEC (2011) 250.106.

#### 3.4 CONDUCTORS

A. Interconnect conductors to provide at least two (2) electric paths to ground. Avoid an upward direction for lateral conductors interconnecting air terminals. Turn conductors with a radius of at least 8 inches at an included angle not more acute than a right angle. Space down conductors around buildings periphery as evenly as permitted. Conceal down conductors from air terminals to grounds within the reinforced concrete columns. Bond all reinforcing steel within the columns and within a radius no less than 6 feet from the columns to the down conductor.

#### 3.5 FASTENERS

- A. Place fasteners amply strong for rigid, permanent support no more than 3 feet on center of vertical on down conductors and horizontal conductors.
- B. Air terminals shall be adhered to all mechanical roof top mounted equipment using M-1 Structural Sealant or approved equal.

# 3.6 CONDUCTOR GUARDS

- A. Protect exposed down conductors to 8 feet above ground with schedule 80 PVC, copper or brass pipe firmly fixed to masonry. Connect top of metal guard electrically to conductor.
- 3.7 GROUNDING METAL ELEMENTS

LIGHTNING PROTECTION

A. Bond into protection system all metal caps, breechings, or other metal masses that are a permanent part of the construction, as required by Underwriters' Lab. Code.

#### 3.8 GROUNDING OF METAL ELEMENTS

A. Interconnect and ground to the conductor system all metal ventilators, bent stacks, pipes, roofing or siding, spandrels, ridge rolls, valleys, crickets, eaves, troughs, down-spouts, ducts, clothes chutes, cold water supply piping, and any other metallic object or surface of a size presenting a capacitance hazard. Protection telephone lines, electric service, radio, television or other masts or wires entering the building by establishing a common ground and use of a proper lightning arrester.

# 3.9 METAL USED

- A. All conductor materials: braided copper conductors, copper clad steel conductors or aluminum for roof conductors only (refer to section 2.2.A.2).
- B. Aluminum conductors will be allowed on the roof top only with copper down conductors. Provide proper bimetal fittings as needed for every transition.
- C. Metal flashing will not be allowed to be a substitute for secondary conductors.

#### 3.10 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

A. Lightning Protection Contractor: coordinate the placement of his work with the General Contractor and Electrical Contractor.

#### 3.11 BONDING

A. It is the responsibility of the lightning protection installer to assure a sound bond to the main water service and to assure interconnection with other building ground systems, including both telephone and electrical and also to insure that proper arresters have been installed on the power service.

# END OF SECTION

# **PART 1** - Copyright 2005 by The American Institute of Architects (AIA)

# SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Mechanical equipment coordination and installation.
  - 2. Common mechanical installation requirements.
  - 3. Commissioning requirements.

#### **1.3** GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to DIVISION 23), in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on mechanical work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed due to failure to inspect existing conditions.
- B. Do all work in compliance with 2017 Florida Building Code, and the Codes adopted therein, 2017 Florida Fire Prevention Code.
- C. Cooperate and coordinate with all other trades. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the condition of the structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by mechanical workmen.
- D. Furnish, perform, or otherwise provide all labor (including, but not limited to, all planning, purchasing, transporting, rigging, hoisting, storing, installing, testing, chasing, channeling, cutting, trenching, excavating and backfilling), coordination, field verification, equipment installation, support, and safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the correct installation of complete and functional mechanical systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable drawings).

### 1.4 DRAWINGS:

- A. Indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated, but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete and so as to perform its intended functions.
- B. DIVISION 23 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred. This would include connection and ductwork required for all fans, hoods, dryers, diffusers etc as required for a functional installation, whether shown on the drawings or not. Check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all DIVISION 23 work.
- C. Take finish dimensions at the job site in preference to scale dimensions. Do not scale drawings where specific details and dimensions for DIVISION 23 work are not shown on the drawings, take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all drawings and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect/ Engineer, and no additional costs shall be allowed to the base contract price.
- D. Carefully check the drawings and specifications of all trades and divisions before installing any of the work. Contractor shall in all cases consider the work of all other trades, and shall coordinate his work with them so that the best arrangements of all equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, rough-in, etc., can be obtained. The avoidance of any beams, joist or bracing that is an obstruction to ductwork, shall be included in the bid. This includes the reroute of ductwork or dimension revisions required to obtain the intended function of the ductwork. Bring all obstructions to the attention of the A/E during the shop drawing preparation and prior to fabrication of any ductwork. No cost will be paid by the owner for these modifications that can be identified by reviewing all sets of drawings prior to bid.
- E. Provide appropriately rated fire dampers or fire/smoke dampers as required by code at penetrations of fire rated or smoke rated walls by all duct work including but not limited to air supply, return, exhaust and ventilation ducts. These shall be provided at no additional cost whether shown on the drawings or not.
- F. Coordinate mechanical equipment voltage requirements with electrical drawings. Notify the A/E of any discrepancies prior to bid. Make all revisions required to coordinate with no additional cost to the owner.
- G. Obtain manufacturer's data on all equipment, the dimensions of which may affect mechanical work. Use this data to coordinate proper service characteristics, entry locations, etc., and to ensure minimum clearances are maintained.

# 1.5 SITE VISIT/CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the site of this contract and thoroughly familiarize with all existing field conditions and the proposed work as described or implied by the contract documents. During the course of his site visit, verify every aspect of the proposed work and the existing field conditions in the areas of construction which might affect his work. No compensation or reimbursement for additional expenses incurred due to failure or neglect to make a thorough investigation of the contract documents and the existing site conditions will be permitted.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code required and Manufacturer recommended servicing clearances are maintained. Coordinate the proper arrangement and installation of all equipment within any designated space. If it is determined that a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the A/E, for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No changes shall be implemented without the approval of the engineer.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist and existing conditions shown on drawings may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the drawings. Field verify dimensions of all site conditions prior to bidding and include any deviations in the contract. Notify A/E if deviations are found.
- E. All existing mechanical is not shown. Become familiar with all existing conditions prior to bidding, and include in the bid the removal of all mechanical equipment, duct, controls wiring, control devices, and control conduits, etc. that is not being reused, back to it's originating point.
- F. Locate all existing utilities and protect them from damage. Pay for repair or replacement of utilities or other property damaged by operations in conjunction with the completion of this work.
- G. Work is in connection with existing buildings which must remain in operation while work is being performed. Work shall be in accord with the schedule required by the Contract. Schedule work for a minimum shut down to Owner. Notify Owner 72 hours in advance of any shut-down of existing systems. Perform work during non-operating hours unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

# 1.6 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Attend commissioning meetings scheduled by the CM.
- B. Schedule work so that required mechanical installations are completed, and system verification checks and functional performance test can be carried out on schedule.

- C. Inspect, check and confirm in writing the proper installation and performance of all mechanical services as required by the system verification and functional performance testing requirements of mechanical equipment in the commissioning specifications.
- D. Provide qualified personnel to assist and operate mechanical system during system verification checks and functional performance testing of HVAC systems as required by the commissioning specifications.
- E. Provide instruction and demonstrations for the Owner's designated operating staff in accordance with the requirements of the commissioning specifications.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- B. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- C. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both mechanical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- D. All work shall be executed in a workmanship manner and shall present a neat mechanical appearance upon completion.
- E. Care shall be exercised that all items are plumb, straight, level.
- F. Care shall be exercised so that Code clearance is allowed for all panels, controls. etc., requiring it. Do not allow other trades to infringe on this clearance.
- G. The electrical circuits, components and controls for all equipment are selected and sized based on the equipment specified. If substitutions are proposed, furnish all materials and data required to prove equivalence. No additional charges shall be allowed if additional materials, labor, connections or equipment are needed for substituted products. Any modifications to the electrical design and installation or other trades will also need to be made at no additional cost to the Owner to accommodate the proposed substitutions. Comply with division 1 "substitutions" if allowable.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

# SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in HVAC equipment schedules or Sections.
- B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

#### 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

# 2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

# 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- B. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

# 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

January 21, 2019 SWRF - Influent Pump Station and South Plant Electrical Building Roofing Replacement Project

# SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Duct labels.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Letter Color: White.
  - 3. Background Color: Black.
  - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

### IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules).
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

# 2.2 DUCT LABELS

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Per section 3.4.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 4 by 2-4 inch.
- F. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- G. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, duct size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with duct system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each duct label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

# 3.2 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- C. When equipment is located above the ceiling install label on the ceiling grid T-bar below the equipment and on equipment.

# 3.3 DUCT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct labels with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
  - 1. Blue: For cold-air supply ducts.
  - 2. Yellow: For hot-air supply ducts.
  - 3. Green: For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts.
  - 4. ASME A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
- B. Locate labels near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

January 21, 2019 SWRF - Influent Pump Station and South Plant Electrical Building Roofing Replacement Project

# Copyright 2001, The American Institute of Architects (AIA) SECTION 23 05 93- TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

# PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

# 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes TAB to produce design objectives for the following:
  - 1. Air Systems: Variable-air-volume systems.
  - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems: Constant-flow systems.
  - 3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
  - 4. Kitchen hood airflow balancing.
  - 5. Vibration measuring.
  - 6. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
  - 7. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- C. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- D. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- E. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- F. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- G. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- H. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.

- I. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- J. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- K. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- L. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.
- M. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- N. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 45 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 6 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
  - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

- C. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems."
- D. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems."
- E. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
  - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Owner Occupancy: Owner will not occupy the building during entire TAB period. T&B reports shall be finalized and approved prior to owner occupancy.
- B. T&B firm shall be independent from the mechanical contractor.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: Provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
  - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

#### TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
  - 1. Contract Documents are defined in the General and Supplementary Conditions of Contract.
  - 2. Verify that balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flowcontrol devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are required by the Contract Documents. Verify that quantities and locations of these balancing devices are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- B. Examine approved submittal data of HVAC systems and equipment.
- C. Examine Project Record Documents described in Division 1 Section "Project Record Documents."
- D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system. Calculate system effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from those presented when the equipment was performance tested at the factory. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," Sections 7 through 10; or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems--Duct Design," Sections 5 and 6. Compare this data with the design data and installed conditions.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- H. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- I. Examine systems for functional deficiencies that cannot be corrected by adjusting and balancing.
- J. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- K. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- L. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.

- M. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- P. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
  - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
  - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
  - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
  - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
  - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
  - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
  - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
  - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
  - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
  - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

# 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
  - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
  - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
  - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
  - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
  - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
  - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
  - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
  - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

# 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" and this Section.

- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- C. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

#### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outside-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers, through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

# 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Compensating for Diversity: When the total airflow of all terminal units is more than the indicated airflow of the fan, place a selected number of terminal units at a maximum set-point airflow condition until the total airflow of the terminal units equals the indicated airflow of the fan. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.

- B. Pressure-Independent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
  - 1. Set outside-air dampers at minimum, and return- and exhaust-air dampers at a position that simulates full-cooling load.
  - 2. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow and static pressure. Measure static pressure. Adjust system static pressure so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
  - 3. Measure total system airflow. Adjust to within indicated airflow.
  - 4. Set terminal units at maximum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed maximum airflow. Use terminal-unit manufacturer's written instructions to make this adjustment. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - 5. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
    - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
  - 6. Remeasure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - 7. Measure static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the static-pressure controller at the main supply-air sensing station to ensure that adequate static pressure is maintained at the most critical unit.
  - 8. Record the final fan performance data.
- C. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems without Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
  - 1. Balance systems similar to constant-volume air systems.
  - 2. Set terminal units and supply fan at full-airflow condition.
  - 3. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow and verify operation of the static-pressure controller. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - 4. Readjust fan airflow for final maximum readings.
  - 5. Measure operating static pressure at the sensor that controls the supply fan, if one is installed, and verify operation of the static-pressure controller.
  - 6. Set supply fan at minimum airflow if minimum airflow is indicated. Measure static pressure to verify that it is being maintained by the controller.
  - 7. Set terminal units at minimum airflow and adjust controller or regulator to deliver the designed minimum airflow. Check air outlets for a proportional reduction in airflow as described for constant-volume air systems.
    - a. If air outlets are out of balance at minimum airflow, report the condition but leave the outlets balanced for maximum airflow.
  - 8. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.

- D. Pressure-Dependent, Variable-Air-Volume Systems with Diversity: After the fan systems have been adjusted, adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
  - 1. Set system at maximum indicated airflow by setting the required number of terminal units at minimum airflow. Select the reduced airflow terminal units so they are distributed evenly among the branch ducts.
  - 2. Adjust supply fan to maximum indicated airflow with the variable-airflow controller set at maximum airflow.
  - 3. Set terminal units at full-airflow condition.
  - 4. Adjust terminal units starting at the supply-fan end of the system and continuing progressively to the end of the system. Adjust inlet dampers of each terminal unit to indicated airflow. When total airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - 5. Adjust terminal units for minimum airflow.
  - 6. Measure static pressure at the sensor.
  - 7. Measure the return airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outside airflow. Adjust the fan and balance the return-air ducts and inlets as described for constant-volume air systems.

# 3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate. Correct variations that exceed plus or minus 5 percent.
- B. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
  - 1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
  - 2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
  - 3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
  - 4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
  - 5. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
  - 6. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
  - 7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.
  - 8. Check air vents for a forceful liquid flow exiting from vents when manually operated.

# 3.7 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
  - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

- 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
- 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
- 4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
  - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
  - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
  - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
  - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- G. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing.

# 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
  - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
  - 3. Motor rpm.
  - 4. Efficiency rating.
  - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

### 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR CHILLERS

- A. Balance water flow through each evaporator to within specified tolerances of indicated flow with all pumps operating. With only one chiller operating in a multiple chiller installation, do not exceed the flow for the maximum tube velocity recommended by the chiller manufacturer. Measure and record the following data with each chiller operating at design conditions:
  - 1. Evaporator-water entering and leaving temperatures, pressure drop, and water flow.
  - 2.
  - 3. Evaporator and condenser refrigerant temperatures and pressures, using instruments furnished by chiller manufacturer.
  - 4. Power factor if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
  - 5. Kilowatt input if factory-installed instrumentation is furnished for measuring kilowatt.
  - 6. Capacity: Calculate in tons of cooling.
  - 7. If air-cooled chillers, verify condenser-fan rotation and record fan and motor data including number of fans and entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

# 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.
- D. Measure air-coil inlet and outlet water and air temperatures and flow rates.

# 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOODS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the airflow of kitchen hood. Measure airflow by duct Pitot-tube traverse. If a duct Pitot-tube traverse is not possible, provide an explanation in the report of the reason(s) why and also the reason why the method used was chosen.
  - 1. Install welded test ports in the sides of the exhaust duct for the duct Pitot-tube traverse. Install each test port with a threaded cap that is liquid tight.
- B. After balancing is complete, do the following:
  - 1. Measure and record the static pressure at the hood exhaust-duct connection.
  - 2. Report deficiencies.

#### 3.12 TEMPERATURE-CONTROL VERIFICATION

- A. Verify that controllers are calibrated and commissioned.
- B. Check transmitter and controller locations and note conditions that would adversely affect control functions.
- C. Record controller settings and note variances between set points and actual measurements.

- D. Check the operation of limiting controllers (i.e., high- and low-temperature controllers).
- E. Check free travel and proper operation of control devices such as damper and valve operators.
- F. Check the sequence of operation of control devices. Note air pressures and device positions and correlate with airflow and water flow measurements. Note the speed of response to input changes.
- G. Check the interaction of electrically operated switch transducers.
- H. Check the interaction of interlock and lockout systems.
- I. Check main control supply-air pressure and observe compressor and dryer operations.
- J. Record voltages of power supply and controller output. Determine whether the system operates on a grounded or non-grounded power supply.
- K. Note operation of electric actuators using spring return for proper fail-safe operations.

# 3.13 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus10 percent.
  - 3. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus10 percent.

# 3.14 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

# 3.15 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

- 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
  - 1. Pump curves.
  - 2. Fan curves.
  - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
  - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
  - 3. Project name.
  - 4. Project location.
  - 5. Architect's name and address.
  - 6. Engineer's name and address.
  - 7. Contractor's name and address.
  - 8. Report date.
  - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
  - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer, type size, and fittings.
  - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
  - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
  - 1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  - 2. Water flow rates.
  - 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.

- 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
- 5. Terminal units.
- 6. Balancing stations.
- 7. Position of balancing devices.
- F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data: Include the following:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Unit arrangement and class.
    - g. Discharge arrangement.
    - h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
    - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
  - 2. Motor Data:
    - a. Make and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
  - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
    - i. Outside airflow in cfm (L/s).
    - j. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
    - k. Outside-air damper position.
    - 1. Return-air damper position.
    - m. Vortex damper position.
- G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
  - 1. Coil Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Coil type.

- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
- h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - b. Average face velocity in fpm (m/s).
  - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
  - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - h. Water flow rate in gpm(L/s).
  - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
  - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - 1. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
  - m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig (kPa).
  - n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - o. Inlet steam pressure in psig (kPa).
- H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Coil identification.
    - d. Capacity in Btuh (kW).
    - e. Number of stages.
    - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
    - g. Rated amperage.
    - h. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - i. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm (m/s).
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Heat output in Btuh (kW).
    - b. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - c. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
    - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - f. Voltage at each connection.
    - g. Amperage for each phase.

- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
  - 1. Fan Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Arrangement and class.
    - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
  - 2. Motor Data:
    - a. Make and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
    - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
    - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
  - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
  - 1. Report Data:
    - a. System and air-handling unit number.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
    - e. Duct size in inches (mm).
    - f. Duct area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
    - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - h. Indicated velocity in fpm (m/s).
    - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
    - j. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
    - k. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).
- K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    - b. Location and zone.

- c. Test apparatus used.
- d. Area served.
- e. Air-terminal-device make.
- f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
- g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
- h. Air-terminal-device size.
- i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
  - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
  - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
  - e. Final airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
  - f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
  - g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).
- L. Packaged Chiller Reports:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Make and model number.
    - c. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - d. Refrigerant type and capacity in gal. (L).
    - e. Starter type and size.
    - f. Starter thermal protection size.
    - g. Compressor make and model number.
    - h. Compressor manufacturer's serial number.
  - 2. Air-Cooled Condenser Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Refrigerant pressure in psig (kPa).
    - b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - c. Entering- and leaving-air temperature in deg F (deg C).
  - 3. Evaporator Test Reports (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Refrigerant pressure in psig (kPa).
    - b. Refrigerant temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - c. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - d. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - e. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    - f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
  - 4. Compressor Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Suction pressure in psig (kPa).
    - b. Suction temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - c. Discharge pressure in psig (kPa).
    - d. Discharge temperature in deg F (deg C).
    - e. Oil pressure in psig (kPa).
    - f. Oil temperature in deg F (deg C).

- g. Voltage at each connection.
- h. Amperage for each phase.
- i. Kilowatt input.
- j. Crankcase heater kilowatt.
- k. Chilled-water control set point in deg F (deg C).
- 1. Condenser-water control set point in deg F (deg C).
- m. Refrigerant low-pressure-cutoff set point in psig (kPa).
- n. Refrigerant high-pressure-cutoff set point in psig (kPa).
- 5. Refrigerant Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Oil level.
  - b. Refrigerant level.
  - c. Relief valve setting in psig (kPa).
  - d. Unloader set points in psig (kPa).
  - e. Percentage of cylinders unloaded.
  - f. Bearing temperatures in deg F (deg C).
  - g. Vane position.
  - h. Low-temperature-cutoff set point in deg F (deg C).
- M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and size.
    - e. Model and serial numbers.
    - f. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    - i. Pump rpm.
    - j. Impeller diameter in inches (mm).
    - k. Motor make and frame size.
    - 1. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - m. Voltage at each connection.
    - n. Amperage for each phase.
    - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - p. Seal type.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Static head in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    - c. Actual impeller size in inches (mm).
    - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm (L/s).
    - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).
    - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig (kPa).

- i. Final water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

# 3.16 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
  - 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
  - 2. Randomly check the following for each system:
    - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
    - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    - d. Measure sound levels at two locations.
    - e. Measure space pressure of at least 10 percent of locations.
    - f. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    - g. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.
- B. Final Inspection:
  - 1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
  - 2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Owner.
  - 3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
  - 4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
  - 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
  - 6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
  - 7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

# 3.17 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

- B. Provide a minimum of 1 man-day of time for Cx verification of readings indicated in the final report.
- C. END OF SECTION 23 05 93
# SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Sheet metal materials.
  - 4. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 5. Hangers and supports.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravityloads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
  - 1. Sealants and gaskets.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.

- 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
- 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
- 6. Fittings.
- 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
- 8. Seam and joint construction.
- 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
- 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
- 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
- 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachmentand vibration isolation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
  - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
  - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
  - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
  - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
  - 5. Design Calculations: Calculations for selecting hangers and supports.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
  - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
  - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
  - 6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
    - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for hangers and supports.
  - 2. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, ductsupport intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

# 2.2 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.

- 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches .

#### 2.3 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
  - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
  - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  - 4. Water resistant.
  - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
  - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
  - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
  - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
  - 2. Type: S.
  - 3. Grade: NS.
  - 4. Class: 25.
  - 5. Use: O.
  - 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
  - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
  - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
  - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## 2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  - 2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
  - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

# 3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL KITCHEN HOOD EXHAUST DUCT

- A. Install commercial kitchen hood exhaust ducts without dips and traps that may hold grease, and sloped a minimum of 2 percent to drain grease back to the hood.
- B. Install fire-rated access panel assemblies at each change in direction and at maximum intervals of 20 feet in horizontal ducts, and at every floor for vertical ducts, or as indicated on Drawings. Locate access panel on top or sides of duct a minimum of 1-1/2 inches from bottom of duct.
- C. Do not penetrate fire-rated assemblies except as allowed by applicable building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.

## 3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet .
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

#### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

## 3.7 PAINTING

Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.
Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.

## 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Leakage Tests:
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
  - 2. Test the following systems:
    - a. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 3-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 100 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
  - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
  - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
  - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
  - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
- C. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

# 3.9 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."
- 3.10 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Supply Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  - 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
- B. Return Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- C. Exhaust Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Commercial Kitchen Hoods: Comply with NFPA 96.

- a. Exposed to View: Type 304, stainless-steel sheet, No. 4 finish.
- b. Concealed: Carbon-steel sheet.
- c. Welded seams and joints.
- d. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
- e. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
- f. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Dishwasher Hoods:
  - a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
  - b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
  - c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
  - d. Welded seams and flanged joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
  - e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
  - f. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: Welded seams, joints, and penetrations.
  - g. SMACNA Leakage Class: 3.
- D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 24.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
  - 2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
    - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
- F. Elbow Configuration:
  - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

- b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm :
  - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
- c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
  - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
- 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
  - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
- 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
  - Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
    - 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
  - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
  - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- G. Branch Configuration:
  - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
  - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards -Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm : Conical tap.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

January 21, 2019 SWRF - Influent Pump Station and South Plant Electrical Building Roofing Replacement Project

## SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCT ACCESSORIES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

# 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Manual-volume dampers.
- 2. Flexible connectors.
- 3. Flexible ducts.
- 4. Duct accessory hardware.
- 5. Flange Connectors
- 6. Duct Mounted Access Door

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Manual-volume dampers.
  - 2. Flexible connectors.
  - 3. Flexible ducts.
  - 4. Duct accessory hardware.
  - 5. Flange Connector
  - 6. Duct Mounted Access Door
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, location, and size of each field connection. Detail the following:
  - 1. Special fittings and manual- and automatic-volume-damper installations.
- C. Product Certificates: Submit certified test data on dynamic insertion loss; self-noise power levels; and airflow performance data, static-pressure loss, dimensions, and weights.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA standards:
  - 1. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
  - 2. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

DUCT ACCESSORIES

## 2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized, Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; ASTM A 653, G90 coating designation; mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view.
- B. Carbon-Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form; with standard, one-side bright finish for ducts exposed to view and mill finish for concealed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized, sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

# 2.2 MANUAL-VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. General: Factory fabricated with required hardware and accessories. Stiffen damper blades for stability. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration. Close duct penetrations for damper components to seal duct consistent with pressure class.
  - 1. Pressure Classifications of 3-Inch wg or Higher: End bearings or other seals for ducts with axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
- B. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- C. Standard Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, standard leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  - 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 16 gauge, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
  - 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16 gauge, galvanized, sheet steel.
  - 3. Blade Axles: Plated steel.
  - 4. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- D. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
- E. Low-Leakage Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.

- 1. Steel Frames: Hat-shaped, galvanized, sheet steel channels, minimum of 16 gauge, with mitered and welded corners; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
- 2. Roll-Formed Steel Blades: 16 gauge, galvanized, sheet steel, air foil shaped.
- 3. Blade Seals: Neoprene.
- 4. Blade Axles: Plated steel.
- 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
- F. High-Performance Volume Dampers: Multiple- or single-blade, parallel- or opposed-blade design as indicated, low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  - 1. Aluminum Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.125-inch thick, extruded-aluminum channels; frames with flanges where indicated for attaching to walls; and flangeless frames where indicated for installing in ducts.
  - 2. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: Minimum of 0.081-inch thick, 6063T extruded aluminum.
  - 3. Blade Seals: Dual-durometer vinyl on blade edges; metallic compression on jambs.
    - 4. Blade Axles: Plated steel.
    - 5. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- G. Jackshaft: 1-inch diameter, galvanized steel pipe rotating within a pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
  - 1. Length and Number of Mountings: Appropriate to connect linkage of each damper of a multiple-damper assembly.
- H. Damper Hardware: Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

## 2.3 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. General: Flame-retarded or noncombustible fabrics, coatings, and adhesives complying with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Standard Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a strip of fabric 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch wide, 0.028-inch thick, galvanized, sheet steel or 0.032-inch aluminum sheets. Select metal compatible with connected ducts.
- C. Conventional, Indoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with polychloroprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp, and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
- D. Conventional, Outdoor System Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with a synthetic-rubber, weatherproof coating resistant to the sun's ultraviolet rays and ozone environment.

- 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
- 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp, and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.

# 2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. General: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated: Factory-fabricated, insulated, round duct, with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2-inch thick, glass-fiber insulation around a continuous inner liner.
  - 1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
  - 2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
  - 3. Inner Liner: Polyethylene film.
  - 4. Flexible Duct: Technaflex, Flexmaster.
- C. Flexible Duct Acoustical: Factory-fabricated insulated round duct with an outer jacket enclosing 1-1/2 inch thick, glass-fiber insulation around an acoustically transparent nylon inner liner.
  - 1. Reinforcement: Steel-wire helix encapsulated in inner liner.
  - 2. Outer Jacket: Glass-reinforced, silver Mylar with a continuous hanging tab, integral fibrous-glass tape, and nylon hanging cord.
  - 3. Inner Liner: Acoustically transparent nylon fabric.
  - 4. Acoustical flexible duct shall be Flexmaster Type 6 or equal.
- D. Pressure Rating: 6-inch wg positive, 1/2-inch wg negative.

## 2.5 ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments, and length to suit duct insulation thickness.
- B. Splitter Damper Accessories: Zinc-plated damper blade bracket; 1/4-inch, zinc-plated operating rod; and a duct-mounted, ball-joint bracket with flat rubber gasket and square-head set screw.
- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes 3 to 18 inches to suit duct size.
- D. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

#### 2.6 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. <u>Ductmate Industries, Inc</u>.
- 2. <u>Nexus PDQ: Division of Shilco Holdings Inc</u>.
- 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

# 2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  - 2. <u>Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc</u>.
  - 3. <u>Ductmate Industries, Inc</u>.
  - 4. <u>Elgen Manufacturing</u>.
  - 5. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 6. <u>Greenheck Fan Corporation</u>.
  - 7. <u>McGill AirFlow LLC</u>.
  - 8. <u>Nailor Industries Inc</u>.
  - 9. <u>Pottorff</u>.
  - 10. <u>Ventfabrics, Inc</u>.
  - 11. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors Round Duct."
  - 1. Door:
    - a. Double wall, rectangular.
    - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    - c. Vision panel.
    - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm)butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
  - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
  - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
    - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
    - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Continuous and two sash locks.

- c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
- d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details shown in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and NAIMA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install volume dampers in lined duct; avoid damage to and erosion of duct liner.
- F. Provide test holes at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
  - 1. On both sides of duct electric heater.
  - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
  - 3. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
  - 4. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
  - 5. Control devices requiring inspection.
  - 6. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Access Door Sizes:
  - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
  - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
  - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
  - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
  - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
  - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

- I. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- J. Label access doors according to Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."
- K. Ductwork flexible connectors are not required for internally isolated equipment.

# 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
  - 3. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

January 21, 2019 SWRF - Influent Pump Station and South Plant Electrical Building Roofing Replacement Project

## SECTION 23 34 23 - POWER VENTILATORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Centrifugal roof ventilators.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
  - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
  - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
  - 6. Roof curbs.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
  - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.

- C. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
  - 2. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CENTRIFUGAL ROOF VENTILATORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the product indicated on Drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Greenheck.
  - 2. Loren Cook Company.
  - 3. Penn Ventilation.
- B. Description: Direct- or belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, curb base, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Removable, spun-aluminum, dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece, aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
  - 1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains and grease collector.
  - 2. Hinged Subbase: Galvanized-steel hinged arrangement permitting service and maintenance.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades.
- E. Belt-Driven Drive Assembly: Resiliently mounted to housing, with the following features:
  - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
  - 2. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings.
  - 3. Pulleys: Cast-iron, adjustable-pitch motor pulley.
  - 4. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- F. Accessories:
  - 1. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted inside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
  - 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
- G. Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
  - 1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange.
  - 2. Overall Height: 12 inches.

#### 2.2 MOTORS

A. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Motors."

#### POWER VENTILATORS

B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

#### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Secure roof-mounting fans to roof curbs with cadmium-plated hardware. Refer to Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

## 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- D. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

- 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
- 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
- 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
- 5. Adjust belt tension.
- 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
- 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
- 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
- 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
- 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

## END OF SECTION 23 34 23

# SECTION 26 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

# PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Electrical equipment coordination and installation.
  - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
  - 3. Sleeve seals.
  - 4. Grout.
  - 5. Common electrical installation requirements.
  - 6. Commissioning requirements.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Carefully examine General Conditions, other specification sections, and other drawings (in addition to DIVISION 26), in order to be fully acquainted with their effect on electrical work. Additions to the contract cost will not be allowed due to failure to inspect existing conditions.
- B. Do all work in compliance with 6<sup>th</sup> Edition Florida Building Code 2017, and the Codes adopted therein, including NFPA 70 (2014 NEC), 6<sup>th</sup> Edition Florida Fire Prevention Code and the regulations of the local power utility, cable television and telephone companies. Obtain and pay for any and all required permits, inspections, certificates of inspections and approval, and the like, and deliver such certificates to the Architect/Engineer.
- C. Cooperate and coordinate with all other trades. Perform work in such manner and at such times as not to delay work of other trades. Complete all work as soon as the condition of the structure and installations of equipment will permit. Patch, in a satisfactory manner and by the proper craft, any work damaged by electrical workmen.
- D. Furnish, perform, or otherwise provide all labor (including, but not limited to, all planning, purchasing, transporting, rigging, hoisting, storing, installing, testing, chasing, channeling,

cutting, trenching, excavating and backfilling), coordination, field verification, equipment installation, support, and safety, supplies, and materials necessary for the correct installation of complete and functional electrical systems (as described or implied by these specifications and the applicable drawings).

- E. Coordinate and verify power and telephone company service requirements prior to bid. Bid to include all work required.
- F. Circuiting and connection of all items using electric power shall be included under this division of the specifications, including necessary wire, conduit, circuit protection, disconnects and accessories. Secure rough-in drawings and connection information for equipment involved to determine the exact requirements. See all divisions of drawings or specifications for electrically operated equipment. If the connection of an item is not shown on the electrical drawings and it is unclear how to provide for the circuiting and connection, notify the engineer of record in writing prior to bidding project. Submission of a bid indicates that the bidder has included these requirements as part of the scope of work.

## 1.5 DRAWINGS:

- A. Indicate only diagrammatically the extent, general character, and approximate location of work. Where work is indicated, but with minor details omitted, furnish and install it complete and so as to perform its intended functions.
- B. DIVISION 26 work called for under any section of the project specifications, shall be considered as included in this work unless specifically excluded by inclusion in some other branch of the work. This shall include roughing-in for connections and equipment as called for or inferred. Check all drawings and specifications for the project and shall be responsible for the installation of all DIVISION 26 work.
- C. Take finish dimensions at the job site in preference to scale dimensions. Do not scale drawings where specific details and dimensions for DIVISION 26 work are not shown on the drawings, take measurements and make layouts as required for the proper installation of the work and coordination with all drawings and coordination with all other work on the project. In case of any discrepancies between the drawings and the specifications that have not been clarified by addendum prior to bidding, it shall be assumed by the signing of the contract that the higher cost (if any difference in costs) is included in the contract price, and perform the work in accordance with the drawings or with the specifications, as determined and approved by the Architect/ Engineer, and no additional costs shall be allowed to the base contract price.
- D. Carefully check the drawings and specifications of all trades and divisions before installing any of his work. He shall in all cases consider the work of all other trades, and shall coordinate his work with them so that the best arrangements of all equipment, piping, conduit, ducts, rough-in, etc., can be obtained.
- E. Review the specific equipment (such as mechanical, plumbing, kitchen, FFE, etc) minimum circuit ampacity and maximum over current protection requirements of equipment provided by others to confirm it is properly coordinated with the devices being purchased. Notify the AE team immediately upon discovery of discrepancies. This shall be done at the submittal stage

prior to purchasing over current protection or installation of conduit, wire, disconnects, breakers, etc. No cost will be allowed for changes to coordinate.

- F. Locations designated for outlets, switches, equipment, etc., are approximate and shall be verified by instruction in these specifications and/or notes on the drawings. Where instructions or notes are insufficient to convey the intent of the design, consult the Architect/Engineer prior to installation.
- G. Obtain manufacturer's data on all equipment, the dimensions of which may affect electrical work. Use this data to coordinate proper service characteristics, entry locations, etc., and to ensure minimum clearances are maintained.

## **1.6** QUALIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTOR:

- A. DIVISION 26 Contractor shall have had experience of at least the same size and scope as this project, on at least two other projects within the last five years in order to be qualified to bid this project.
- B. Contractor performing any part of this scope of work shall be a State Certified (Type E.C. License) electrical contractor
- C. Provide field superintendent who has had a minimum of four (4) years previous successful experience on projects of comparable size and complexity. Superintendent shall be on the site at all times during construction and must have an active Journeyman's Electrical License.

#### 1.7 SITE VISIT/CONDITIONS

- A. Visit the site of this contract and thoroughly familiarize with all existing field conditions and the proposed work as described or implied by the contract documents. During the course of his site visit, verify every aspect of the proposed work and the existing field conditions in the areas of construction which might affect his work. No compensation or reimbursement for additional expenses incurred due to failure or neglect to make a thorough investigation of the contract documents and the existing site conditions will be permitted.
- B. Install all equipment so that all Code required and Manufacturer recommended servicing clearances are maintained. Coordinate the proper arrangement and installation of all equipment within any designated space. If it is determined that a departure from the Contract Documents is necessary, submit to the A/E, for approval, detailed drawings of the proposed changes with written reasons for the changes. No changes shall be implemented without the issuance of the required drawings, clarifications, and/or change orders.
- C. Submission of a proposal will be construed as evidence that such examination has been made and later claims for labor, equipment or materials required because of difficulties encountered will not be recognized.
- D. Existing conditions and utilities indicated are taken from existing construction documents, surveys, and field investigations. Unforeseen conditions probably exist and existing conditions shown on drawings may differ from the actual existing installation with the result being that

new work may not be field located exactly as shown on the drawings. Field verify dimensions of all site utilities, conduit routing, boxes, etc., prior to bidding and include any deviations in the contract. Notify A/E if deviations are found.

- E. All existing electrical is not shown. Become familiar with all existing conditions prior to bidding, and include in the bid the removal of all electrical equipment, wire, conduit, devices, fixtures, etc. that is not being reused, back to it's originating point.
- F. Locate all existing utilities and protect them from damage. Pay for repair or replacement of utilities or other property damaged by operations in conjunction with the completion of this work.
- G. Investigate site thoroughly and reroute all conduit and wiring in area of construction in order to maintain continuity of existing circuitry. Existing conduits indicated in Contract Documents indicate approximate locations. Verify and coordinate existing site conduits and pipes prior to any excavation on site. Bids shall include hand digging and all required rerouting in areas of existing conduits or pipes.
- H. Work is in connection with existing buildings which must remain in operation while work is being performed. Work shall be in accord with the schedule required by the Contract. Schedule work for a minimum outage to Owner. Notify Owner 72 hours in advance of any shut-down of existing systems. Perform work during non-school operating hours unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Protect existing buildings and equipment during construction.

## 1.8 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Attend commissioning meetings scheduled by the CM.
- B. Schedule work so that required electrical installations are completed, and system verification checks and functional performance test can be carried out on schedule.
- C. Inspect, check and confirm in writing the proper installation and performance of all electrical services as required by the system verification and functional performance testing requirements of electrical equipment in the commissioning specifications.
- D. Provide qualified personnel to assist and operate electrical system during system verification checks and functional performance testing of HVAC systems as required by the commissioning specifications.
- E. Provide instruction and demonstrations for the Owner's designated operating staff in accordance with the requirements of the commissioning specifications.

# **1.9** TEMPORARY POWER:

A. Provide temporary power distribution for the connection of all single phase 120V 20A tools, OSHA work lighting, and testing as required for performance of the project. Provide OSHA required work lighting and task lighting for the project.

- B. Coordinate requirements with the local Utility Company for availability of adequate power. Include all cost associated with any Utility Company charges for connection or upgrades in this bid price.
- C. If power to any of the existing facilities will be interrupted, coordinate the outage with the Owner atleast 72 hours in advance. All power outages will occur outside operational hours as determined by the Owner.
- D. Provide temporary power to any buildings, parking lot lighting, canopy lighting, lift stations, etc that will have power removed during the course of construction temporarily. Additionally, if any new buildings, parking lots, lift stations, etc will need power until the permanent power becomes available, provide temporary power until the permanent power is available.
- E. Provide temporary lighting for all areas that will require lighting for school use as well as construction use during the course of construction. Temporary lighting must comply with all FBC requirements as though it was being installed for permanent use. This includes but is not limited to any temporary canopies, parking lots, walkways or roads. If you are unsure of how to connect or provide this lighting, notify the engineer of record in writing prior to bidding project. Submission of a bid indicates that the bidder has included these requirements as part of the scope of work.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Engineer shall have no responsibility for job site safety and the Contractor shall have full and sole authority for all safety programs and precautions in connection with the Work. Nothing herein shall be interpreted to confer upon the Engineer any duty regarding safety or the prevention of accidents at the jobsite.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- D. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- E. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.

- F. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.
- G. All work shall be executed in a workmanship manner and shall present a neat mechanical appearance upon completion.
- H. Care shall be exercised that all items are plumb, straight, level.
- I. Care shall be exercised so that Code clearance is allowed for all panels, controls. etc., requiring it. Do not allow other trades to infringe on this clearance.
- J. Balance load as equally as practicable on all feeders, circuits and panel buses.
- K. The electrical circuits, components and controls for all equipment are selected and sized based on the equipment specified. If substitutions are proposed, furnish all materials and data required to prove equivalence. No additional charges shall be allowed if additional materials, labor, connections or equipment are needed for substituted products.

# 3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Coordinate with roofing scope of work for the installation of electrical items which pierce roof. Roof penetrations shall not void warranty. Pitch pockets are not acceptable.
- D. Where work pierces waterproofing, it shall maintain the integrity of the waterproofing. Coordinate roofing materials which pierce roof for compatibility with membrane or other roof types.
- E. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- F. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- G. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- H. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- I. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- J. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
- K. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants.".

- L. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Firestop penetrations of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors under Division 07 Section "Firestopping."
- M. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work. The use of pitch pockets is not acceptable.

#### **3.3** DEMOLITION

- A. Unless otherwise specified, all equipment and materials shall remain the property of the Owner. Owner shall have first rights to all demolished items if they decide it is usable. This selected property of Owner shall be delivered to a location where directed by Owner within 15 miles of site and all other items shall be removed from the job site and legally disposed of by the Contractor.
- B. Cut no structural members without written approval from the structural engineer of record and Owner.

## 3.4 MISCELLANEOUS CIRCUITS REQUIRED

A. Provide 120 volt, 20 amp circuit to building control panels for HVAC system (whether shown on drawings or not). Connect to spare 20 amp, 1 pole circuit breaker in nearest 120 volt panel. Notify Engineer of Record of required circuit so that final circuit information may be added to the drawings. Re-label circuit breaker accordingly. Coordinate location with drawings or specifications prior to bid and provide all electrical.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

# SECTION 26 05 01 - INVESTIGATION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Contractual conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to this section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the requirements for investigation and reporting on conditions of existing electrical systems.

#### 1.3 DESCRIPTION

- A. Test the essential features of existing electrical power, lighting and systems.
- B. Each system shall be tested once only, and after completion of testing, results given to the Owner. Point out any non-operational function noticed during testing.
- C. Document the existing conditions and operation of the existing electrical systems prior to any work.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for all non-working systems and their components unless nonworking status is verified prior to work on system.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

A. The testing shall be held at a date to be agreed upon in writing by the Owner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not applicable)

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION

A. The contractor shall investigate all existing systems prior to the beginning any work on site. Test the functionality of each system and report only those items that are non-functional to the Owner.

- B. Demonstrate to the Owner the non-functional items to verify the issue. Owner will at its option correct the deficiency immediately or defer to correct until the construction is completed. Provide a written report to clarify the items and the Owners decisions on correction,
- C. Each system shall be retested after completion of renovation to ensure proper operation.
- D. At the completion of construction, the Owner will expect all power, lighting and systems to function for their intended purpose wether new or existing. The contractor will remain responsible for this unless noted otherwise during the intial investigation and documented and demonstrated as such.

#### **3.2** MEMO OF INVESTIGATION (TESTING)

A. Submit Existing Facilities Investigation Memo and advise Owner of all deficiencies in system(s) prior to Work. All systems will be assumed to be fully operational if Memo is not received by Owner prior to work on system.

## END OF SECTION 26 05 01

Copyright 2004 and 2005 by The American Institute of Architects (AIA)

#### SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.
  - 3. Sleeves and sleeve seals for cables.
  - 4. Metal Clad cable, Type MC
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 27 Section "Data Communications Integration" for cabling used for voice and data circuits.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Provide type and UL listing of each type of conductor, cable, connector and termination to be utilized for the DIVISION 26 scope of work.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide wires and cables specified in this Section that are listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of cables with other installations.
- B. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated, as required to suit field conditions and as approved by Architect.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Alcan Products Corporation; Alcan Cable Division.
  - 2. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
  - 3. General Cable Corporation.
  - 4. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
  - 5. Southwire Company.

## B. BUILDING WIRES AND CABLES

- 1. CONDUCTOR INSULATION
  - a. Comply with NEMA WC 70 for Types THHN-THWN
  - b. Service Entrance: Type THHN-THWN CU or XHHW-2 Al, single conductors in raceway.
  - c. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
  - d. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
  - e. Feeders Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
  - f. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway.
  - g. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway or Metal-clad cable, Type MC (MC may only be utilized in certain specific installations as described elsewhere in this section).
  - h. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Minimum #12.
  - i. Branch Circuits Installed below Raised Flooring: Type THHN-THWN, single conductors in raceway. Minimum #12.
  - j. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
  - k. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
  - 1. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway.
- 2. CONDUCTOR MATERIAL:
- a. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- b. All #10 and smaller conductors shall be solid CU. No stranded conductors are permitted for #10 and smaller.
- c. Aluminum conductors may be used for 1/0 and larger panel board feeders if identified as aluminum on the electrical feeder schedule. Aluminum conductors shall be compact stranded aluminum alloy with XHHW-2 insulation, made of an AA-8000 series electrical grade aluminum alloy conductor material.

### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. AMP Incorporated
  - 3. Anderson
  - 4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
  - 5. 3M; Electrical Products Division.
  - 6. Burndy
- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.
- C. Aluminum connections shall be made with compression type wire barrels factory prefilled with oxide inhibiting compound. Set screw connectors are not acceptable.

#### 2.3 FLEXIBLE METAL CLAD CABLE

- A. Comply with:
  - 1. NFPA 70
  - 2. ANSI/UL 4/UL 83/UL 1479
  - 3. Fed. Specification J-C-30B
- B. Cable material:
  - 1. Jacket material:
    - a. Galvanized Steel or aluminum , interlocked.
  - 2. Conductor covering: Paper wrap.
  - 3. Conductor Material:
    - a. Copper, Solid, THHN
    - b. Minimum #12 gauge
    - c. Maximum #10 gauge
    - d. 90 degree C, 600 volt.
    - e. Full size insulted grounding conductor, green.

- f. Conductor color coding to match system voltage. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification".
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
  - 2. ANSI/UL 514B
  - 3. Zinc plated Malleable iron, or steel.
    - a. Direct flexible conduit bearing set screw type not acceptable.
    - b. Install insulated bushings or equivalent protection (i.e. Anti-short) between core conductors and outer jacket.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES IN RACEWAY

- A. No cables shall be installed in raceways until the raceway system is complete from end to end.
- B. Examine raceways and building finishes to confirm compliance with contract requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting installation of wires and cables. Do not proceed with installation until area is ready and any unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- D. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- E. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- F. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- G. All branch circuit wire shall be sized for a maximum voltage drop of 3%. The contractor shall size all cables to comply with this requirement. Below are some guidelines that may be followed to achieve the correct voltage drop in lieu of providing custom calculations for each case.
  - 1. Use conductor not smaller than #12 AWG for all 120V 20A branch circuits less than 60' in length from the source breaker to any device.
  - 2. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is 61' to 120' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize #10 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
  - 3. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is 121' to 240' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 8 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.

- 4. All 120V branch circuit conductors where the length is greater than 241' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 6 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
- 5. Use conductor not smaller than #12 AWG for all 277V 20A branch circuits less than 140' in length from the source breaker to any device.
- 6. All 277V branch circuit conductors where the length is 141' to 220' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize #10 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
- 7. All 277V branch circuit conductors where the length is 221' to 340' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 8 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
- 8. All 277V 20A branch circuit conductors where the length is greater than 341' from the source breaker to any device shall utilize # 6 minimum throughout the circuit, unless otherwise noted.
- H. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor for all dimmer circuits from the load back to the dimmer module or switch.
- I. Provide a dedicated neutral conductor for all computer receptacle circuits from the load back to the branch circuit panel board.
- J. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- K. Conductor sizes indicated on circuit homeruns or in schedules shall be installed over the entire length of the circuit unless noted otherwise on the drawings or in these specifications.
- L. Before installing raceways and pulling wire to any mechanical equipment, verify electrical characteristics with final submittal on equipment to assure proper number and AWG of conductors. (As for multiple speed motors, different motor starter arrangements, etc.).
- M. Coordinate all wire sizes with lug sizes on equipment, devices, etc. Provide/install lugs as required to match wire size.

# 3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR METAL CLAD CABLES

- A. Metal Clad Cables may be used only as specified, where permitted by NEC, and if approved by the Local Inspecting Authority having Jurisdiction.
- B. MC Cable shall not be run to the panel board or electrical room. All final runs to the panelbpard shall be in conduit to a point at least 10' outside the electrical room. No more than 6 current carrying conductors shall be run in any conduit to a junction box outside the electrical room. No junction box shall contain more than 6 current carrying conductors. Wireways are not permitted for the termination of MC cables.
- C. MC cable shall not be used for any other building system wiring (except power and lighting).
- D. MC cables shall not be used for switch legs. MC cables shall not be used for feeder circuits or for systems.

- E. Utilize the same sizing requirements for 20A branch circuit conductors as listed for conductors in raceways.
- F. Connectors and supporting components shall be UL Listed for such use. Tie wire is not acceptable for supporting MC cable.
- G. Cut cables with UL listed tools intended for such use. Ream smooth and free of sharp and abrasive areas. Install bushing between conductors and outer jacket. The use of slide cutters or dikes to cut cables is not acceptable.
- H. Maintain minimum 1/2 inch separation between each cable and support per NEC. The practice of bundling cables is not acceptable.
- I. Install cables minimum of 1'-0" from communications cables.
- J. Attachment of cables to ceiling system is prohibited.
- K. Attachment of cables to, on, or from mechanical (HVAC) equipment, supports, etc., is not permitted.
- L. Install cables parallel and perpendicular to building structure.
- M. Zigzagging cables through building elements, as method of support is not acceptable.
- N. Cable with outer metal sheath damaged by construction elements and/or improper installation shall be replaced at no additional cost to owner.

#### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where oversized conductors are called for (due to voltage drop, etc.) provide/install lugs as required to match conductors, or provide/install splice box, and splice to reduce conductor size to match lug size.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- C. All aluminum connections shall be made with approved compression connectors before being connected to lugs. Conductors shall be cleaned with a wire brush immediately prior to connecting.
- D. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- E. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- F. Power and lighting conductors shall be continuous and unspliced where located within conduit. Splices shall occur within troughs, wireways, outlet boxes, or equipment enclosures where sufficient additional room is provided for all splices. No splices shall be made in in-ground pull boxes (without written acceptance of engineer).

- G. Splices in lighting and power outlet boxes, wireway, and troughs shall be kept to a minimum, pull conductors through to equipment, terminal cabinets, and devices.
- H. No splices shall be made in junction box, and outlet boxes (wire No. 8 and larger) without written acceptance of Engineer.
- I. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torquetightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B. A calibrated torque wrench shall be used for all bolt tightening.
- J. All interior power and lighting taps and splices in No. 8 or smaller shall be fastened together by means of "spring type" connectors. All taps and splices in wire larger than No. 8 shall be made with compression type connectors and taped to provide insulation equal to wire. Utilize weatherproof connectors for all splices in exterior boxes.
- K. No splices are permitted in exterior below grade handhole or pull boxes.

# 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After feeders are in place, but before being connected to devices and equipment, test for shorts, opens, and for intentional and unintentional grounds.
- B. Cables 600 volts or less in size #1/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry approved "megger" with 1000 V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer for acceptance prior to energizing same. If values are less than recommended NETA values notify Engineer. Submit five copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables.
- C. Cables 250 volts or less in size #1/0 and larger shall be meggered using an industry approved "megger" with 500 V internal generating voltage. Readings shall be recorded and submitted to the Engineer, for acceptance prior to energizing same. Submit five copies of tabulated megger test values for all cables.
- D. Perform Insulation resistance test and turns ratio test. Submit five copies to engineer at substantial completion.
- E. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

### SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- F. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following raceway components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Enclosures.

#### 1.5 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI C80.3 Electrical Metallic Tubing Zinc Coated
- B. ANSI/NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

# RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- C. NECA Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting
- D. NEMA RN 1 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit.
- E. NEMA TC 2 Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit (EPC 40, EPC 80)
- F. NEMA TC 3 -Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - B. Comply with NFPA 70.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONDUIT AND TUBING
  - A. Minimum Trade Size
    - 1. All Conduit (except switch legs) 3/4"c.
    - 2. Switch legs 1/2"c.
  - B. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
    - 1. Comply with:
      - a. UL 6
      - b. ANSI C80.1
      - c. NEC. 344
      - d. NEMA RN1
    - 2. Conduit material: Hot-dipped galvanized rigid steel with external PVC coating, 20 mil. thick.
    - 3. Fittings:
      - a. Threaded.
      - b. Insulated bushings on terminations.
      - c. Zinc plated or hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron or steel with external PVC coating, 20 mil. thick.
    - 4. Conduit bodies:
      - a. Comply with:
      - b. ANSI/NEMA FB 1
      - c. Threaded hubs

- d. Zinc plated or hot-dipped galvanized malleable iron with external PVC coating 20 mil thick.
- C. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
  - 1. Comply with:
    - a. NEC 350
    - b. ANSI/UL 360
  - 2. Conduit material:
    - a. Flexible hot-dipped galvanized steel core, interlocked.
    - b. Continuous copper ground built into core up to 1-1/4" size.
    - c. Extruded polyvinyl gray jacket.
  - 3. Fittings:
    - a. Threaded for rigid conduit connections.
    - b. Accepted for hazardous locations where so installed.
    - c. Provide sealing washer in wet/damp locations.
    - d. Compression type.
    - e. ANSI/NEMA FB 1.
    - f. ANSI/UL 5148.
    - g. Zinc plated malleable iron or steel.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Minimum Trade Size  $-\frac{3}{4}$ "
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Comply with:
    - a. NEMA TC-2
    - b. UL 651
    - c. NEC 352
  - 2. Conduit material:
    - a. Shall be high impact PVC tensile strength 55 PSI, flexural strength 11000 PSI.
  - 3. Fittings:
    - a. Comply with: NEMA TC-3 and UL 514.

## 2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
  - 3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 4. Hoffman.
  - 5. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co. Division.
  - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a unit of General Signal.
  - 7. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
  - 8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
- B. Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
  - 1. Exterior, damp location and wet location pull and junction boxes shall be Nema 4x stainless steel.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 RACEWAY LOCATION INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Outdoor Location:
  - 1. Roofs:
    - a. Conduit is not to be installed on roofs, without written authorization by A/E and the Owner for specific conditions.
    - b. When accepted by written authorization conduit shall comply with the following:
      - 1) Be PVC coated rigid galvanized metal conduit.
      - 2) All fittings, etc. are to be PVC coated.
      - Conduit shall be supported above roof at least 6 inches using accepted conduit supporting devices. Refer to applicable sections of specifications on roofing, etc.
      - 4) Supports to be fastened to roof using roofing adhesive or means compatible with roofing. Confirm the method used will not void the roofing warranty. The use of pitch pockets is not acceptable.

## 3.2 BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Install electrical boxes as shown on drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections and compliance with regulatory requirements.
- B. Install electrical boxes to maintain headroom and to present neat mechanical appearance.
- C. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements.

- D. Use flush mounting outlet boxes in finished areas.
- E. Install outlets in the locations shown on the drawings; however, the Owner shall have the right to make, prior to rough-in, slight changes in locations to reflect room furniture layouts.
- F. For locations exposed to weather or moisture (interior or exterior), provide weatherproof boxes and accessories.
- G. Provide knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed, and plugs for unused threaded hubs.
- H. Provide conduit locknuts and bushings of the type and size to suit each respective use and installation.
- I. Boxes and conduit bodies shall be located so that all electrical wiring is accessible.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33